1	Printer MIB Working Group	Harry Lewis
2		IBM
3		Randy Turner
4		2-Wire, Inc
5	Expires 14 January 2001	14 July 2000
6		
7	Printer MIB v2	F ++ -
8 9	<draft-ietf-printmib-info-0< td=""><td>5.txt></td></draft-ietf-printmib-info-0<>	5.txt>
-		
10 11	Status of this Memo	
12	This document is an Internet-Draft and is in	full conformance with all
13	provisions of Section 10 of RFC2026.	Turi comormance wich ari
14		
15	Internet-Drafts are working documents of the	Internet Engineering Task
16	Force (IETF), its areas, and its working gro	
17	may also distribute working documents as Int	
18		
19	Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid fo	r a maximum of six months
20	and may be updated, replaced, or made obsole	te by other documents at any
21	time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Dr	
22	or to cite them other than as "work in progr	ess."
23		
24	To learn the current status of any Internet-	· _
25	"lid-abstracts-txt" listing contained in the	
26	Directories on ftp.is.co.za (Africa), nic.no	
27	munnari.oz.au (Pacific Rim), ftp.ietf.org (U	S East Coast), or
28	ftp.isi.edu (US West Coast).	
29	Abstract	
30	This document provides definitions of models	
31	printing environments. The objects included	
32	physical, as well as logical entities within	
33	definition makes explicit references to the	
34	2790), as well as the Interfaces Group of MI	B-II (RFC 1213).

35	Table of Contents
36	1. Introduction 6
37	1.1 Network Printing Environment6
38	1.2 Printer Device Overview 7
39	1.3 Categories of Printer Information7
40	1.3.1 Descriptions
41	1.3.2 Status
42	1.3.3 Alerts
43	2. Printer Model 8
44	2.1 Overview of the Printer Model
45	2.2 Printer Sub-Units 10
46	2.2.1 General Printer 10
47	2.2.1.1 International Considerations10
48	2.2.2 Inputs 11
49	2.2.3 Media 11
50	2.2.4 Outputs 11
51	2.2.5 Finishers 11
52	2.2.6 Markers 12
53	2.2.7 Media Paths 12
54	2.2.8 System Controller 13
55	2.2.9 Interfaces 13
56	2.2.10 Print Job Delivery Channels13
57	2.2.11 Interpreters 14
58	2.2.12 Console 14
59	2.2.13 Alerts 14
60	2.2.13.1 Status and Alerts

	INTERNET DRAFT Pri	nter MIB V2	14 July 2000
61	2.2.13.2 Overall Printer Stat	us	15
62	2.2.13.2.1 Host Resources MIE	Printer Status	16
63	2.2.13.2.2 Sub-unit Status		18
64	2.2.13.3 Alert Tables		19
65	2.2.13.4 Alert Table Manageme	nt	20
66	2.3 Read-Write Objects		21
67	2.4 Enumerations		23
68	2.4.1 Registering Additional	Enumerated Values	23
69	3. Groups from other MIB Spec	ifications	24
70	3.1 System Group		24
71	3.2 System Controller		24
72	3.3 Interface Group objects		24
73	3.3.1 Interface Types		24
74	3.4 Implications involved wit	h using external MIB groups.	24
75	3.4.1 Host Resource MIB Devic	e Group	25
76	3.4.2 Host Resource Storage G	roup	26
77	3.4.3 MIB-II Interface Group.		27
78	4. Differences from Previous	Version	27
79	5. The Printer MIB		29
80	Textual conventions for thi	s MIB module	29
81	The General Printer Group		60
82	The Responsible Party group		62
83	The Auxiliary Sheet Group		65
84	Administrative section		66
85	General alert table section		67
86	The Cover Table		67

	INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000
87	The Localization Table 68
88	The System Resources Tables 70
89	The Input Group
90	The Extended Input Group 77
91	The Input Media Group 78
92	The Input Switching Group 80
93	The Output Group 81
94	The Extended Output Group
95	The Output Dimensions Group 85
96	The Output Features Group
97	The Marker Group
98	The Marker Supplies Group
99	The Marker Colorant Group
100	The Media Path Group 97
101	The Print Job Delivery Channel Group
102	The Interpreter Group 107
103	The Console Group 111
104	The Alerts Group 114
105	Conformance Information 118
106	6. IANA Considerations 129
107	7. Internationalization Considerations 129
108	8. Security Considerations 129
109	9. Copyright Section 130
110	10. References 130
111	Appendix A - Glossary of Terms132
112 113	Appendix B - Media Size Names from ISO/IEC 10175 Document Printing Architecture 135

	INTERNET	DRAFT	Printer MIB V2	14	July	2000
114	Appendix	C - Media Names		•••	137	
115	Appendix	D - Roles of Users	3	•••	142	
116	Appendix	E - Overall Printe	er Status Table	•••	146	
117	Appendix	F - Participants.		•••	147	
118	Authors'	Addresses		•••	147	
119						

Printer MIB V2

120 1. Introduction

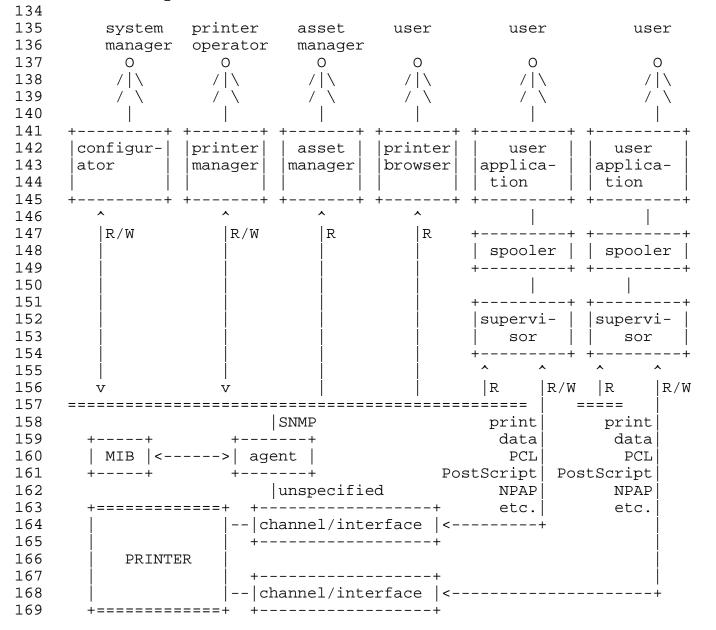
122 1.1 Network Printing Environment

123 The management of producing a printed document, in any computer environment, is a complex subject. Basically, the task can be divided 124 into two overlapping pieces, the management of printing and the 125 management of the printer. Printing encompasses the entire process of 126 producing a printed document from generation of the file to be printed, 127 128 selection of a printer, choosing printing properties, routing, queuing, 129 resource management, scheduling, and final printing including notifying the user. Most of the printing process is outside the scope of the 130 model presented here; only the management of the printer is covered. 131



121

Figure 1 - One Printer's View of the Network



170 1.2 Printer Device Overview

171

185

187

190

192

200

202

209

211

172 A printer is the physical device that takes media from an input source, 173 produces marks on that media according to some page description or page 174control language and puts the result in some output destination, possibly with finishing applied. Printers are complex devices that 175 176 consume supplies, produce waste and may have mechanical problems. In the 177 management of the physical device the description, status and alert 178 information concerning the printer and its various subparts has to be 179 made available to the management application so that it can be reported 180 to the end user, key operators for the replenishment of supplies or the 181 repair or maintenance of the device. The information needed in the management of the physical printer and the management of a printing job 182 overlap highly and many of the tasks in each management area require the 183 184 same or similar information.

186 1.3 Categories of Printer Information

188 Information about printers is classified into three basic categories: 189 descriptions, status and alerts.

191 1.3.1 Descriptions

193 Descriptions convey information about the configuration and capabilities 194 of the printer and its various sub-units. This information is largely 195 static information and does not generally change during the operation of 196 the system but may change as the printer is repaired, reconfigured or 197 upgraded. The descriptions are one part of the visible state of the 198 printer where state means the condition of being of the printer at any 199 point in time.

201 1.3.2 Status

203 Status is the information regarding the current operating state of the 204 printer and its various sub-units. Status is the rest of the visible 205 state of the printer. As an example of the use of status, a management 206 application must be able to determine if the various sub-units are ready 207 to print or are in some state that prevents printing or may prevent 208 printing in the future.

210 1.3.3 Alerts

212 An Alert is the representation of a reportable event in the printer. An 213 event is a change in the state of the printer. Some of those state 214 changes are of interest to a management application and are therefore 215 reportable. Typically, these are the events that affect the printer's ability to print. Alerts usually occur asynchronously to the operation 216 of the computer system(s) to which the printer is attached. For 217 218 convenience below, "alert" will be used for both the event caused by a change in the printer's state and for the representation of that event. 219

220

233

239

241

Printer MIB V2

Alerts can be classified into two basic categories, critical and non-2.2.1 222 critical. A critical alert is one that is triggered by entry into a 223 state in which the printer is stopped and printing can not continue until the condition that caused the critical alert is eliminated. "Out 224 225 of paper", "toner empty" and "output bin full" are examples of critical 226 alerts. Non-critical alerts are triggered by those events that enter a 227 state in which printing is not stopped. Such a non-critical state may, 228 at some future time, lead to a state in which printing may be stopped. 229 Examples of these kinds of non-critical alerts are "input media low", "toner low" and "output bin nearly full". Or, a non-critical alert may 230 231 simply provide information, such as signaling a configuration changed in 232 the printer.

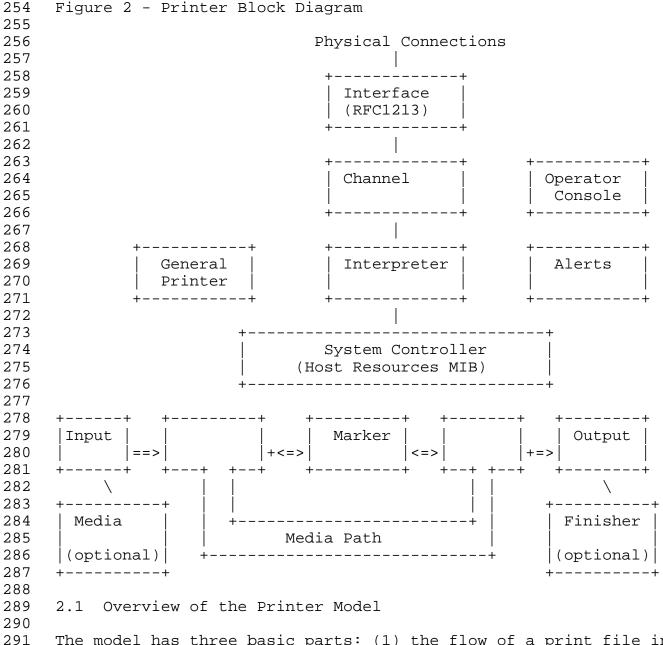
234 Description, status and alert information about the printer can be 235 thought of as a database describing the printer. The management 236 application for a printer will want to view the printer data base 237 differently depending on how and for what purposes the information in 238 the database is needed.

240 2. Printer Model

242 In order to accomplish the management of the printer, an abstract model 243 of the printer is needed to represent the sub-units from which the 244 printer is composed. A printer can be described as consisting of 13 245 types of sub-units. It is important to note that the sub-units of a printer do not necessarily relate directly to any physically 246 247 identifiable mechanism. Sub-units can also be a set of definable logical processes, such as interpreters for page description languages or 248 249 command processors that set various operating modes of the printer. 250

Figure 2 shows a block diagram of the printer and its basic 13 subunits.

253



The model has three basic parts: (1) the flow of a print file into an 292 interpreter and onto the marker, (2) the flow of media through the 293 marker and (3) the auxiliary sub-units that control and facilitate the two prior flows. The flow of the print data comes through a physical 294 295 connection on which some form of transport protocol stack is running. The data provided by the transport protocol (interface) appears on a 296 297 channel, which is the input to an interpreter. The interpreter converts 298 the print data into a form suitable for marking on the media. 299

The media resides in Input sub-units from which the media is selected 300 301 and then transported via a Media Path first to a Marking sub-unit and then onto an Output sub-unit with (optionally) some finishing operations 302 being performed. The auxiliary sub-units facilitate control of the 303

Printer MIB V2

304 printer, inquiry/control of the operator panel, reporting of alerts and the adaptation of the printer to various natural languages and 305 306 characters sets. All the software sub-units run on the System Controller that represents the processor, memory and storage systems of the 307 308 Printer. Each of the sub-units is discussed in more detail below. 309 310 All of the sub-units other than the Alerts report only state 311 information, either a description or a status. The Alerts sub-unit 312 reports event information. 313 314 2.2 Printer Sub-Units 315 A printer is composed of 13 types of sub-units, called groups. 316 The following sections describe the different types of sub-units. 317 318 319 2.2.1 General Printer 320 321 The general printer sub-unit is responsible for the overall control and status of the printer. There is exactly one general printer sub-unit in 322 a printer. The General Printer Group in the model represents the general 323 324 printer sub-unit. In addition to the providing the status of the whole printer and allowing the printer to be reset, this Group provides 325 326 information on the status of the packaging of the printer, in 327 particular, the covers. The general printer sub-unit is usually implemented on the system controller. 328 329 330 2.2.1.1 International Considerations 331 The localization portion of the general printer sub-unit is responsible 332 333 for identifying the natural language, country, and character set in which certain character strings are expressed in this MIB. 334 335 336 There may be one or more localizations supported per printer. The available localizations are specified in the Localization table. 337 338 Localization SHOULD only be performed on string objects which are named 'xxxDescription' (sub-unit descriptions) or 339 340 'prtConsoleDisplayBufferText' (local console text). 341 342 The agent SHALL return all other character strings in coded character 343 sets in which code positions 0-127 (decimal) are US-ASCII [US-ASCII]. The agent SHOULD return all other character strings in the UTF-8 (RFC 344 345 2279) transform of ISO 10646, to conform with the IETF Policy on Character Sets and Languages (RFC 2277 / BCP 18). Control codes (code 346 347 positions 0-31 and 127 decimal) SHALL NOT be used unless specifically 348 required in the DESCRIPTION of an object. 349 350 The character set portion of the general printer Localization table is 351 responsible for identifying the possible character sets for the operator

351 responsible for identifying the possible character sets for the operator 352 console, and network management requests for display objects. There may 353 be one or more character sets per printer. Default coded character sets

Printer MIB V2

354 for interpreter unit and output octets are described in the interpreter sub-unit by prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetIn and 355 prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetOut. These input/output character sets may 356 be overridden by commands in the interpreter language itself. 357 358 359 2.2.2 Inputs 360 361 Input sub-units are mechanisms that feed media to be marked on into the 362 printer. A printer contains one or more input sub-units. The Input Group in the model represents these. The model does not distinguish fixed 363 364 input bins from removable trays, except to report when a removable tray 365 has been removed. 366 367 There are as many input sub-units as there are distinctly selectable 368 input "addresses". For example, if one tray has both a manual and auto 369 feeding option, then this is two input sub-units if these two sources 370 can be (must be) separately selected. However, the above would be considered one input sub-unit if putting a sheet in the manual feed slot 371 372 overrides feeding from the contents of the tray. In the second case there is no way to separately select or address the manual feed slot. 373 374 375 2.2.3 Media 376 377 An input sub-unit can hold one or more instances of the media on which marking is to be done. Typically, there is a large set of possible media 378 379 that can be associated with an input. The Media Group is an extension of the Input Group, which represents media in an input sub-unit. The Media 380 381 Group only describes the current contents of each input and not the 382 possible content of the input sub-unit. 383 384 2.2.4 Outputs 385 386 Output sub-units are mechanisms that receive media that has been marked 387 on. A printer contains one or more output mechanisms. The Output Group 388 in the model represents these. The model does not distinguish fixed 389 output bins from removable output bins, except to report when a 390 removable bin has been removed. 391 392 There are as many output sub-units as there are distinctly selectable output "addresses". Output sub-units can be addressed in two different 393 ways: (1) as a set of "mailboxes" which are addressed by a specific 394 395 mailbox selector such as a bin number or a bin name, or (2) as a set of "slots" into which multiple copies are collated. Sometimes both modes of 396 397 using the output sub-units can be used on the same printer. All that is important from the viewpoint of the model is that the output units can 398 399 be separately selected. 400 401 2.2.5 Finishers 402 403 A finisher is a sub-unit that performs some operations on the media

Printer MIB V2

other than marking. The Finisher Group in the model represents the 404 finisher sub-units. Some examples of finishing processes are stapling, 405 406 punching, binding, inserting, or folding. Finishing processes may have supplies associated with the process. Stapling, binding, and punching 407 408 are examples of processes that have supplies. A printer may have more than one finishing sub-unit and each finishing sub-unit may be 409 associated with one or more output sub-units. Finishers are not 410 411 described in this MIB.

- 413 The model does not specify the exact interaction and sequencing between 414 an output device and its associated finisher. It depends on the type of 415 finishing process and the exact implementation of the printer system. This standard allows for the logical association of a finishing process 416 417 with an output device but does not put any restrictions on the exact 418 sequence or interaction with the associated output device. The output 419 and finisher sub-units may or may not be separate identifiable physical 420 mechanisms depending on the exact implementation of a printer. In 421 addition, a single output device may be associated with multiple finishing sub-units and a single finishing sub-unit may be associated 422 423 with multiple output devices.
- 425 2.2.6 Markers

412

424

426

435

447

449

427 A marker is the mechanism that produces marks on the print media. The Marker Group in the model represents the marker sub-units and their 428 associated supplies. A printer can contain one or more marking 429 430 mechanisms. Some examples of multiple marker sub-units are a printer 431 with separate markers for normal and magnetic ink or an imagesetter that 432 can output to both a proofing device and final film. Each marking device 433 can have its own set of characteristics associated with it, such as 434 marking technology and resolution.

436 In this model the marker sub-unit is viewed as very generalized and 437 encompasses all aspects of a marking process. For example, in a 438 xerographic process, the marking process as well as the fusing process 439 would be included in the generalized concept of the marker. With the 440 generalized concept of a marking process, the concept of multiple marking supplies associated with a single marking sub-unit results. For 441 442 example, in the xerographic process, there is not only a supply of 443 toner, but there can also be other supplies such as a fuser supply (e.g., fuser oil) that can be consumed and replaced separately. In 444 445 addition there can be multiple supplies of toner for a single marker device, as in a color process. 446

448 2.2.7 Media Paths

The media paths encompass the mechanisms in the printer that move the media through the printer and connect all other media related sub-units: inputs, outputs, markers and finishers. A printer contains one or more media paths. The Media Path Group in the model represents these. The 456

469

471

454 Media Path group has some objects that apply to all paths plus a table 455 of the separate media paths.

457 In general, the design of the media paths determines the maximum speed of the printer as well as the maximum media size that the printer can 458 handle. Media paths are complex mechanisms and can contain many 459 different identifiable sub-mechanisms such as media movement devices, 460 media buffers, duplex units and interlocks. Not all of the various sub-461 462 mechanisms reside on every media path. For example, one media path may 463 provide printing only on one surface of the media (a simplex path) and 464 another media path may have a sub-mechanism that turns the media over 465 and feeds it a second time through the marker sub-unit (a duplex path). The duplex path may even have a buffer sub-mechanism that allows 466 multiple copies of the obverse side to be held before the reverse side 467 468 of all the copies is marked.

470 2.2.8 System Controller

472 The System Controller is the sub-unit upon which the software components of the Printer run. The Host Resources MIB represents the System 473 Controller in the model. This MIB allows for the specification of the 474 processor(s), memory, disk storage, file system and other underlying 475 476 sub-mechanisms of the printer. The controller can range from simple 477 single processor systems to multiprocessor systems. In addition, controllers can have a full range of resources such as hard disks. The 478 479 printer is modeled to have one system controller even though it may have 480 more than one processor and multiple other resources associated with it. 481

482 2.2.9 Interfaces

An interface is the communications port and associated protocols that are responsible for the transport of data to the printer. A printer has one or more interface sub-units. The interfaces are represented by the Interfaces Group of MIB-II (RFC 1213). Some examples of interfaces are serial ports (with little or no protocol) and Ethernet ports on which one might run Internet IP, Novell IPX, etc.

490 491

492

483

2.2.10 Print Job Delivery Channels

493 The print job delivery channel sub-units identify the independent sources of print data (here print data is the information that is used 494 495 to construct printed pages and may have both data and control aspects). A printer may have one or more channels. The channel sub-units are 496 497 represented by the Print Job Delivery Channel Group in the Model. The 498 electronic path typically identifies each channel and service protocol 499 used to deliver print data to the printer. A channel sub-unit may be 500 independently enabled (allowing print data to flow) or disabled 501 (stopping the flow of print data). It has a current Control Language 502 that can be used to specify which interpreter is to be used for the print data and to query and change environment variables used by the 503

Lewis, Turner

Expires 14 January 2001

504 interpreters (and SNMP). There is also a default interpreter that is to 505 be used if an interpreter is not explicitly specified using the Control 506 Language. Print Job Delivery Channel sub-units can, and usually are, 507 based on an underlying interface.

509 2.2.11 Interpreters

508

510

519

521

541

543

511 The interpreter sub-units are responsible for the conversion of a 512 description of intended print instances into images that are to be marked on the media. A printer may have one or more interpreters. The 513 514 Interpreter Group in the Model represents the interpreter sub-units. 515 Each interpreter is generally implemented with software running on the System Controller sub-unit. The Interpreter Table has one entry per 516 517 interpreter where the interpreters include both Page Description 518 Language (PDL) Interpreters and Control Language Interpreters.

520 2.2.12 Console

522 Many printers have a console on the printer, the operator console that is used to display and modify the state of the printer. The console can 523 be as simple as a few indicators and switches or as complicated as full 524 screen displays and keyboards. There can be at most one such console. 525 526 The Console Group in the model represents this console sub-unit. 527 Although most of the information displayed there is also available in 528 the state of the printer as represented by the various Groups, it is 529 useful to be able to query and modify the operator console remotely. For example, a management application might like to display to its user 530 531 the current message on the operator console of the remote printer or the management application user might like to modify the current message on 532 533 the operators console of the remote printer. As another example, one might have a remote application that puts up a pseudo console on a 534 535 workstation screen. Since the rules by which the printer state is mapped 536 onto the console and vice versa are not standardized, it is not possible 537 to reproduce the console state or the action of console buttons and menus. Therefore, the Console Group provides access to the console. The 538 539 operator console is usually implemented on the system controller with 540 additional hardware for input and display.

542 2.2.13 Alerts

The alert sub-unit is responsible for detecting reportable events, 544 545 making an entry in the alert table and, if and only if the event is a critical event, initiating a trap. The exception to this rule is when 546 547 the "alertRemovalofBinaryChangeEntry" trap is generated. The alert sub-548 unit is represented by the Alerts Group and, in particular, the Alert 549 Table. This table contains information on the severity, sub-unit, and 550 detailed location within the sub-unit, alert code and description of 551 each critical alert that is currently active within the printer. Each 552 reportable event causes an entry to be made in the Alert Table. 553

555

563

573

577

581

588

591

593

595

597

601

Printer MIB V2

554 2.2.13.1 Status and Alerts

556 Summary information about the state of the printer is reported at three 557 separate levels: (1) The status of the printer as a whole is reported in 558 the Host Resources MIB, (2) The status of various sub-units is reported 559 in the principle table of the Group that represents the sub-unit, and 560 (3) Alert codes reported in the Alert Table. 561

562 2.2.13.2 Overall Printer Status

Of the many states a printer can be in, certain states are more "interesting" because of the distinct actions they are likely to provoke in the administrator. These states may be applied to the printer as a whole, or to a particular sub-unit of the printer. These named states are:

570 Non Critical Alert Active - For the printer this means that one or more 571 sub-units have a non-critical alert active. For a sub-unit, this means 572 that the sub-unit has a non-critical alert active.

574 Critical Alert Active - For the printer this means that one or more sub-575 units have a critical alert active. For a sub-unit, this means that the 576 sub-unit has a critical alert active.

578 Unavailable - The printer or sub-unit is unavailable for use (this is 579 the same as "broken" or "down" in other terminology). A trained service 580 person is typically necessary to make it available.

582 Moving on-line or off-line - The printer is either off-line, in the 583 process of moving off-line or moving back on-line. For example, on 584 printers with motorized hoppers, reloading paper involves a transition 585 to off-line to open the paper bin, filling the hopper and, finally, a 586 transition back to on-line as the paper bin is repositioned for 587 printing.

589 Standby - The printer or sub-unit is not immediately available but can 590 accept new instructions.

592 Available - The printer or subunit is functioning normally.

594 Idle - The printer or subunit is immediately available.

596 Active - The printer or subunit is performing its primary function.

598 Busy - The printer or subunit is performing a function (not necessarily 599 its primary function) and is not immediately available for its primary 600 function.

602 The Host Resources MIB (RFC 2790) provides three status objects that can 603 be used to describe the status of a printer: (1) hrDeviceStatus in the

Printer MIB V2

14 July 2000

604 entry in the hrDeviceTable; (2) hrPrinterStatus in the hrPrinterTable; 605 and (3) hrPrinterDetectedErrorState in the hrPrinterTable. These 606 objects describe many of the states that a printer can be in. The 607 following table shows how the values of the three printer-related 608 objects in the Host Resources MIB relate to the states named above: 609

009				
610 611	Printer Status	hrDeviceStatus	hrPrinterStatus	hrPrinterDetected- ErrorState
612				
613	Idle	running(2)	idle(3)	none set
614	_ ,			
615	Busy/	running(2)	printing(4)	
616	Active			
617				
618 619 620	Non Critical Alert Active	<pre>warning(3)</pre>	<pre>idle(3) or printing(4)</pre>	could be: lowPaper, lowToner, or serviceRequested
621				
622	Critical	down(5)	other(1)	could be: jammed,
623	Alert Active			noPaper, noToner,
624				coverOpen, or
625				serviceRequested
626				
627	Unavailable	down(5)	other(1)	
628				
629	Moving off-	warning(3)	idle(3) or	offline
630	line		printing(4)	
631	Off-line	down(5)	other(1)	offline
632	orr rine		000000000000000000000000000000000000000	01111110
633	Moving	dourn (E)		
634	_	down(5)	warmup(5)	
634 635	on-line			
035				

636 Standby running(2) other(1)

638 These named states are only a subset of the possible states - they are 639 not an exhaustive list of the possible states. Nevertheless, several 640 things should be noted. When using these states, it is not possible to detect when both critical and non-critical alerts are pending - if both 641 642 are pending, the Critical Alert Active state will prevail. In addition, a printer in the Standby state will be represented in the Host Resources 643 MIB with a device status of running(2) and a printer status of other(1), 644 645 a set of states that don't uniquely distinguish this important printer 646 state. 647

648 Detailed status per sub-unit is reported in the sub-unit status fields. 649

650 2.2.13.2.1 Host Resources MIB Printer Status

652 For completeness, the definitions of the Printer Status objects of the 653 Host Resources MIB (RFC2790)are given below:

637

651

<pre>654 655 hrDeviceStatus OBJECT-TYPE 656 SYNTAX INTEGER { 657 unknown(1), 658 running(2), 659 warning(3), 661 down(5) 662 } 663 ACCESS read-only 664 STATUS mandatory 665 DESCRIPTION 666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 678 the state of down(5) is used only when 679 the agent has been informed that the device is 679 not available for any use." 671 is ':= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 672 673 idle(3), 674 idle(3), 675 jetter(1), 675 unknown(2), 676 unknown(2), 677 thereft status OBJECT-TYPE 678 SYNTAX INTEGER { 679 STATES read-only 679 STATES read-only 679 STATES read-only 679 STATES mandatory 679 DESCRIPTION 670 The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 671 printing(4), or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state, 672 should be running(2) or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state, 673 should be running(2) or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state, 674 should be running(2) or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state, 675 should be running(2) or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state, 677 should be running(2) or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state, 679 should be running(2) or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state, 670 should be running(2) or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state, 671 should be running(2) or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state, 672 should be running(2) or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state,</pre>		
<pre>656 SYNTAX INTEGER { 657 unknown(1), 658 running(2), 659 warning(3), 660 testing(4), 661 down(5) 662 } 663 ACCESS read-only 664 STATUS mandatory 665 DESCRIPTION 666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is unknown. running(2) state 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrbeviceEntry 5 } 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686</pre>	654	
<pre>657 unknown(1), 658 running(3), 660 testing(4), 661 down(5) 662 } 663 ACCESS read-only 664 STATUS mandatory 665 DESCRIPTIOM 666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686</pre>		hrDeviceStatus OBJECT-TYPE
<pre>658 running(2), 659 warning(3), 660 testing(4), 661 down(5) 662 } 663 ACCESS read-only 664 STATUS mandatory 665 DESCRIPTION 666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is up and running and that no unusual error 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 :::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686</pre>	656	SYNTAX INTEGER {
<pre>659 warning(3), 660 testing(4), 661 down(5) 662 } 663 ACCESS read-only 665 DESCRIPTION 666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is unknown. The warning(3) state 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 i:= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686</pre>	657	unknown(1),
<pre>660 testing(4), 661 down(5) 662 } 663 ACCESS read-only 664 STATUS mandatory 665 DESCRIPTION 666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is up and running and that no unusual error 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 :::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686</pre>	658	running(2),
<pre>660 testing(4), 661 down(5) 662 } 663 ACCESS read-only 664 STATUS mandatory 665 DESCRIPTION 666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is up and running and that no unusual error 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 :::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686</pre>	659	warning(3),
<pre>661 down(5) 662 } 663 ACCESS read-only 664 STATUS mandatory 665 DESCRIPTION 666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is unknown. The warning(3) state 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686</pre>	660	-
<pre>662 } 663 ACCESS read-only 664 STATUS mandatory 665 DESCRIPTION 666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is up and running and that no unusual error 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 690 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTIOM 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 697 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 698 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 699 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 690 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 691 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 692 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 693 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 694 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 695 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 695 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 696 Printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceS</pre>		
<pre>663 ACCESS read-only 664 STATUS mandatory 665 DESCRIPTION 666 "The current operational state of the device 67 described by this row of the table. A value 68 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 69 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 67 device is up and running and that no unusual error 67 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 67 indicates that agent has been informed of an 67 unusual error condition by the operational software 67 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 67 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 67 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 67 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 67 available for use because it is in the testing 67 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 68 the agent has been informed that the device is 68 not available for any use." 68 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 68 68 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 68 SYNTAX INTEGER { 68 other(1), 68 idle(3), 69 printing(4), 60 warmup(5) 69 70 status mandatory 69 71 DESCRIPTION 69 The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 69 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 69 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 60 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 60 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 60 printing(4) printing(4) printing(4) printing(4) printing</pre>		}
<pre>664 STATUS mandatory 665 DESCRIPTION 666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is up and running and that no unusual error 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		ACCESS read-only
665DESCRIPTION666"The current operational state of the device667described by this row of the table. A value668unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the669device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the670device is up and running and that no unusual error671conditions are known. The warning(3) state672indicates that agent has been informed of an673unusual error condition by the operational software674(e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device675is still 'operational'. An example would be high676number of soft errors on a disk. A value of677testing(4), indicates that the device is not678available for use because it is in the testing679state. The state of down(5) is used only when680the agent has been informed that the device is681not available for any use."682::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 }683muknown(2),684hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE685SYNTAX INTEGER {686idle(3),691}691}692ACCESS read-only693STATUS mandatory694DESCRIPTION695"The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3),696"The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3),695"The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3),695"The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), </td <td></td> <td>-</td>		-
<pre>666 "The current operational state of the device 667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is up and running and that no unusual error 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 := { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686</pre>		1
<pre>667 described by this row of the table. A value 668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is up and running and that no unusual error 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
<pre>668 unknown(1) indicates that the current state of the 669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is up and running and that no unusual error 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		—
<pre>669 device is unknown. running(2) indicates that the 670 device is up and running and that no unusual error 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		-
<pre>670 device is up and running and that no unusual error 671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 i:= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 690 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 697 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 698 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 699 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 690 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 691 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 692 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 693 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 694 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 695 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 695 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 697 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 698 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 698 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 699 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceS</pre>		
<pre>671 conditions are known. The warning(3) state 672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		-
<pre>672 indicates that agent has been informed of an 673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
<pre>673 unusual error condition by the operational software 674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
<pre>674 (e.g., a disk device driver) but that the device 675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		-
<pre>675 is still 'operational'. An example would be high 676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
<pre>676 number of soft errors on a disk. A value of 677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
<pre>677 testing(4), indicates that the device is not 678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		is still 'operational'. An example would be high
<pre>678 available for use because it is in the testing 679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>	676	number of soft errors on a disk. A value of
<pre>679 state. The state of down(5) is used only when 680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>	677	testing(4), indicates that the device is not
<pre>680 the agent has been informed that the device is 681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>	678	available for use because it is in the testing
<pre>681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>	679	state. The state of down(5) is used only when
<pre>681 not available for any use." 682 ::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 } 683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>	680	the agent has been informed that the device is
<pre>683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>	681	not available for any use."
<pre>683 684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>	682	::= { hrDeviceEntry 5 }
<pre>684 hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE 685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
<pre>685 SYNTAX INTEGER { 686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		hrPrinterStatus OBJECT-TYPE
<pre>686 other(1), 687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
<pre>687 unknown(2), 688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
<pre>688 idle(3), 689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
<pre>689 printing(4), 690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
<pre>690 warmup(5) 691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
<pre>691 } 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		
 692 ACCESS read-only 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 		Warmap(5)
 693 STATUS mandatory 694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus 		
<pre>694 DESCRIPTION 695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus</pre>		-
695 "The current status of this printer device. When in the idle(3), 696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus		-
696 printing(4), or warmup(5) state, the corresponding hrDeviceStatus		
		—
69/ should be running(2) or warning(3). When in the unknown(2) state		
698 the corresponding hrDeviceStatus should be unknown(1)."		
699 ::= { hrPrinterEntry 1 }		::= { hrPrinterEntry 1 }
700	700	

14 July 2000

701	hrPrinterDetectedErrorState OBJECT-TYPE
702	SYNTAX OCTET STRING (0128)
703	ACCESS read-only
704	STATUS mandatory
705	DESCRIPTION
706	"This object represents any error conditions detected by the
707	printer. The error conditions are encoded as an OCTET STRING with
708	the following definitions:
709	
710	Condition Bit #
711	
712	lowPaper 0
713	noPaper 1
	-
714	lowToner 2
715	noToner 3
716	door0pen 4
717	jammed 5
718	offline 6
719	serviceRequested 7
720	
721	inputTrayMissing 8
722	outputTrayMissing 9
723	markerSupplyMissing 10
724	outputNearFull 11
725	outputFull 12
726	inputTrayEmpty 13
727	overduePreventMaint 14
728	
729	Bit # 15 is not assigned.
730	If multiple conditions are currently detected and the
731	hrDeviceStatus would not otherwise be unknown(1) or testing(4), the
732	hrDeviceStatus shall correspond to the worst state of those
733	indicated, where down(5) is worse than warning(3), which is worse
734	than running(2).
735	-
736	Bits are numbered starting with the most significant bit of the
737	first byte being bit 0, the least significant bit of the first byte
738	being bit 7, the most significant bit of the second byte being bit
739	8, and so on. A one bit encodes that the condition was detected,
740	while a zero bit encodes that the condition was not detected.
741	
742	This object is useful for alerting an operator to specific warning
743	or error conditions that may occur, especially those requiring
744	human intervention."
745	::= { hrPrinterEntry 2 }
746	
747	2.2.13.2.2 Sub-unit Status
748	
740	Sub-unit status is reported in the entries of the principle table in the
749 750	Group that represents the sub-unit. For sub-units that report a status,

	INTERNET DR	AFT	Printer MIB	V2	14 July 2000	
751 752 753		status column i nteger formed i			of this column is	
754 755 756 757					5 distinct values, Transitioning. These	
758 759	Availab	ility		value		
760 761 762 763 764 765 766 766		Available and Available and Available and Available and Unavailable and Unavailable be Unknown	Standby Active Busy d OnRequest	0 2 4 6 1 3 5	000'b 010'b 100'b 110'b 001'b 011'b 101'b	
768	Non-Cri	tical				
769 770 771 772		No Non-Critica Non-Critical A		0 8		
773 774	Critica	1				
775 776 777		No Critical Al Critical Alert		0 16		
778 779	On-Line					
780 781 782		State is On-Li State is Off-L		0 32		
783 784	Transit	ioning				
785 786 787		At intended st Transitioning		0 state 64		
788 789 790 791	may show a	_	navailable be	ecause broken	t to the last page (3) + a critical w paper).	
792	2.2.13.3 A	lert Tables				
793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800	The Alert Group consists of a single table in which all active alerts are represented. This section provides an overview of the table and a description of how it is managed. The basic content of the alert table is the severity (critical or non-critical) of the alert, the Group and entry where a state change caused the alert, additional information about the alert (a more detailed location, an alert code, and a description), and an indication of the level of training needed to					

Printer MIB V2

801 service the alert.

802

820

822

838

803 The Alert Table contains some information that is redundant, for example 804 that an event has occurred, and some information that is only 805 represented in the Alert Table, for example the additional information. A single table was used because a single entry in a group could cause 806 more than one alert, for example paper jams in more than one place in a 807 media path. Associating the additional information with the entry in the 808 809 affected group would only allow one report where associating the 810 additional information with the alert makes multiple reports possible. Every time an alert occurs in the printer, the printer makes one or more 811 812 entries into the Alert Table. The printer determines if an event is to be classified as critical or non-critical. If the severity of the Alert 813 814 is "critical", the printer sends a trap or event notification to the 815 host indicating that the table has changed. Whether or not a trap is 816 sent, the management application is expected to poll the printer on a 817 regular basis and to read and parse the table to determine what 818 conditions have changed, in order to provide reliable information to the 819 management application user.

821 2.2.13.4 Alert Table Management

The alert tables are sparsely populated tables. This means the tables will only contain entries of the alerts that are currently active and the number of rows, or entries in the table will be dynamic. More than one event can be added or removed from the event tables at a time depending on the implementation of the printer. 828

There are basically two kinds of events that produce alerts: binary 829 830 change events and unary change events. Binary change events come in pairs: the leading edge event and the trailing edge event. The leading 831 832 edge event enters a state from which there is only one exit; for 833 example, going from running to stopped with a paper jam. The only exit from this state is fixing the paper jam and it is clear when that is 834 accomplished. The trailing edge event exits the state that was entered 835 836 by the leading edge event. In the example above, fixing the paper jam is 837 the trailing edge event.

839 It is relatively straightforward to manage binary change events in the 840 Alert Table. Only the leading edge event makes an entry in the alert table. This entry persists in the Alert Table until the trailing edge 841 842 event occurs at which point this event is signaled by the removal of the 843 leading edge event entry in the Alert Table. That is, a trailing edge 844 event does not create an entry; it removes the corresponding leading 845 edge event. Removing the leading edge entry may cause the unary change event "alertRemovalofBinaryChangeEntry" to be added to the table. With 846 847 binary change events it is possible to compute the maximum number that can occur at the same time and construct an Alert Table that would hold 848 849 that many events. There would be no possibility of table overflow and no information about outstanding events would be lost. 850

851

Printer MIB V2

Unfortunately, there are some events that are not binary changes. This 852 853 other category of event, the unary change event, is illustrated by the 854 configuration change event. With this kind of event the state of the 855 machine has changed, but to a state which is (often) just as valid as the state that was left and from which no return is necessary. For 856 example, an operator may change the paper that is in the primary input 857 source from letter to legal. At some time in the future the paper may be 858 859 changed back to letter, but it might be changed to executive instead. 860 This is where the problem occurs. It is not obvious how long to keep 861 unary change event entries in the Alert Table. If they were never 862 removed, the Alert Table would continue to grow indefinitely. 863 864 The agent needs to have an algorithm implemented for the management of 865 the alert table, especially in the face of combinations of binary and 866 unary alerts that would overflow the storage capacity of the table. When the table is full and new alerts need to be added, old alerts must 867 868 be removed. An alert to be deleted should be chosen using the following 869 rules: 870 871 1. Find a non-critical unary alert and delete it. If there are multiple non-critical unary alerts, it is suggested that the oldest one is 872 873 chosen. If there are no non-critical unary alerts, then, 874 875 2. Find a non-critical binary alert and delete it. If there are 876 multiple non-critical binary alerts, it is suggested that the oldest one 877 is chosen. If there are no non-critical binary alerts, then, 878 879 3. Find a critical (binary) alert and delete it. If there are multiple 880 critical alerts, it is suggested that the oldest one be chosen. Agent implementers are encouraged to provide at least enough storage space for 881 882 the maximum number of critical alerts that could occur simultaneously. 883 Note that all critical alerts are binary. 884 885 In the event that a critical binary alert must be managed out of the 886 alert table; when space allows and the alert condition still exists, the 887 alert must be re-added to the alert table even if there was no subsequent transition into the associated state. It is recommended that 888 889 this be done for non-critical binary alerts as well. Note that the new 890 alert entry will not have the same index as the original entry that was 891 moved out of the table. 892 893 Note that because the Alert Index is a monotonically increasing integer 894 there will be gaps in the values in the table when an alert is deleted. 895 The management application may want to re-acquire the Printer state and check for state changes that it did not observe in the Alert Table if 896 897 such gaps are detected. 898 899 2.3 Read-Write Objects 900

Printer MIB V2

14 July 2000

901 Some objects in the printer MIB reflect the existence or amount of a given resource within the printer. Some examples of such resources are 902 903 the size and number of sheets in a paper tray or the existence of 904 certain output options. Some printers have automatic sensors for these 905 resources. Most printers lack sensors for every property of every resource. The management application is allowed to write into objects 906 that hold descriptive or existence values for printers that cannot sense 907 908 these values. The ability to change the value of a read-write object may 909 depend on the implementation of the agent. Many objects in the MIB are 910 given read-write access, but a printer implementation might only permit 911 a management application to change the value if the printer can not sense the value itself. Note that even though some objects explicitly 912 state the behavior of conditional ability to change values, any read-913 914 write object may act this way.

916 Generally, an object is given read-write access in the Printer MIB 917 specification if:

919 1. The object involves installation of a resource that some printers 920 cannot themselves detect. Therefore, external means are needed to 921 inform the printer of the installation. (Here external means include 922 using the operator console, or remote management application) and 923

924 2. The printer will behave differently if the installation of the 925 resource is reported than the printer would if the installation were not 926 reported; that is, the object is not to be used as a place to put 927 information not used by the printer, i.e., not a "sticky-note". Another 928 way of saying this is that the printer believes that information given it and acts as if the information were true. For example, on a printer 929 930 that cannot sense the size, if one paper size is loaded, but another size is set into the paper size object, then the printer will use the 931 932 size that was set as its current paper size in its imaging and paper 933 handling.

935 3. The printer may get hints that it may not know about the existence or 936 properties of certain resources. For example, a paper tray may be 937 removed and re-inserted. When this removal and insertion happens, the printer may either assume that a property, such as the size of paper in 938 939 the tray, has not changed or the printer may change the value of the associated object to "unknown", as might be done for the amount of paper 940 in the tray. As long as the printer acts according to the value in the 941 942 object either strategy is acceptable.

944 4. It is an implementation-specific matter as to whether or not MIB 945 object values are persistent across power cycles or cold starts. It is 946 particularly important that the values of the prtMarkerLifeCount object 947 persist throughout the lifetime of the printer. Therefore, if the value 948 of any MIB object persists across power cycles, then the 949 prtMarkerLifeCount object must also persist.

943

915

918

934

Printer MIB V2

951 2.4 Enumerations

952

957

959

965

972

974

981

985

953 Enumerations (enums) are sets of symbolic values defined for use with 954 one or more objects. Some common enumeration sets are assigned a 955 symbolic data type name (textual convention). These enumerations are 956 listed at the beginning of this specification.

958 2.4.1 Registering Additional Enumerated Values

960 This working group has defined several types of enumerations. These 961 enumerations differ in the method employed to control the addition of 962 new enumerations. Throughout this document, references to "enumeration 963 (n)", where n can be 1, 2 or 3 can be found in the various tables. The 964 definitions of these types of enumerations are:

966 enumeration (1) All the values are defined in the Printer MIB 967 specification (RFC for the Printer MIB). Additional enumerated values 968 require a new RFC. Type 1 enumerations are typically used where changes 969 to the enumeration are either unlikely or will have a significant impact 970 on the structure of the MIB or implementation of the MIB in management 971 applications.

973 Some criteria that suggest using a type 1 enumeration are:

975 a) the set of values in the enumeration is thought to be known, e.g., 976 faceUp and faceDown 977

978 b) the enumeration defines a set of units of measure which must be 979 understood by a management application to be able to correctly display 980 the value of an object that measurement unit controls; and

982 c) the enumeration is tied to the structure of the MIB or the model on 983 which the MIB is based, e.g., the prtAlertGroup enumeration is tied to 984 the OIDs for the related tables.

986 enumeration (2) An initial set of values are defined in the Printer MIB 987 specification. This working group reviews and registers additional enumerated values that pertain to printers and this MIB. The initial 988 989 versions of the MIB will contain the values registered so far. After the 990 MIB is approved, this working group will register additional values through IANA as appropriate. The current set of approved values should 991 992 always be obtained from the IANA registry. Type 2 enumerations are 993 typically used where it is important to insure consistent usage of the 994 enumeration values; that is, to insure that the same entity does not get 995 two different enumerations values, or two different entities do not get 996 the same enum value.

997

998 enumeration (3) An initial set of values are defined in the Printer MIB 999 specification. Additional enumerated values are registered without 1000 working group review. The initial versions of the MIB will contain the

Printer MIB V2

values registered so far. After the MIB is approved, anyone may 1001 register additional values through IANA without approval. The current 1002 1003 set of approved values may be obtained from the IANA registry. Type 3 1004 enumerations are used for enumerations that can be extended without any controls; an example is the prtMarkerSuppliesType, which can be extended 1005 as needed by any manufacturer to describe the supplies required by a new 1006 1007 printer. 1008 1009 3. Groups from other MIB Specifications 1010 1011 This section identifies the groups from other MIBs that shall be 1012 supported to supplement and complete a printer MIB implementation. The section also describes some of the less obvious characteristics of the 1013 Printer MIB structure that are related to the inclusion of these other 1014 1015 MIB groups. 1016 1017 3.1 System Group 1018 1019 All objects in the system group of MIB-II (RFC 1213) shall be implemented; however, as described in paragraph 3.4, implementers should 1020 1021 carefully consider what constitutes the "system". 1022 1023 3.2 System Controller 1024 1025 The storage and device groups of the Host Resources MIB (RFC 2790) shall be implemented to support the printer(s) system controller, and any 1026 supporting devices. If deemed appropriate by the implementer, other 1027 groups of the Host Resources MIB (System, Running Software, Running 1028 Software Performance, and Installed Software) may be implemented. 1029 1030 Because of the structure of the Host Resources MIB, the devices 1031 constituting the system controller are at the same level as the printer. 1032 1033 3.3 Interface Group objects 1034 1035 All objects in the Interfaces Group of MIB-II (RFC 1213) shall be implemented for all print information interfaces to the printer, 1036 1037 including non-network interfaces. 1038 1039 3.3.1 Interface Types 1040 The interfaces group of RFC 1213 contains only a partial list of 1041 1042 interface types that can be specified in the "ifType" object. For a complete list of interface types, refer to the IANA registry at 1043 1044 "ftp://ftp.isi.edu/mib/ianaiftype.mib" 1045 1046 3.4 Implications involved with using external MIB groups 1047 1048 In structuring the Printer MIB, it is inconvenient to follow the hierarchical structure implicit in the printer block diagram. There are 1049 two reasons for this: 1050

1051

1062

1072

1079

1087

1089

1092

1095

Printer MIB V2

1. Figure 2 suggests that the printer interface to the network be 1052 1053 through the interfaces group. It is generally required that this network node is supported by an implementation of RFC 1213. However, the network 1054 node may support one printer or several printers. Further, the SNMP 1055 agent may be within the "system controller" (the printer controller 1056 board), or the SNMP agent may be within a device completely external to 1057 1058 the printer system controller. Therefore, the relationship between the 1059 MIB-II defined network node, the agent implementing the Printer and Host Resources MIB, and the functional printer itself may not be consistent 1060 1061 with the structure suggested in figure 2.

1063 2. In many cases, the printer controller is a generic computing device (PC or other standalone computer) containing many of the resources of a 1064 1065 standard host computer. This includes devices such as memory, 1066 interfaces, network, and printer. The Host Resources MIB has welldeveloped structures for such devices. However, the Host Resources MIB 1067 1068 only deals with devices associated with a single "host", and it considers the printer to be a part of this host on the same level as 1069 1070 memory, processor, and other devices considered part of the "System 1071 Controller" of the printer.

1073 Therefore, it was convenient to conceive of a "host" associated with the 1074 SNMP agent and with the network node by which the agent and ultimately 1075 the printer(s) communicate with the network. All host-resource devices 1076 communicating through this network node are considered part of the host 1077 and are supported by implementation of the Host Resources MIB Device and 1078 Storage group.

Another consideration is that, not only are the printer and the host resource devices constituting the System Controller of the printer at the same level, but if there are multiple printers, these printers and the Host Resource devices constituting these printers are all at the same level, whether the devices are dedicated to one printer or shared. The functional hierarchy implicit in the printer block diagram is therefore flattened with respect to host resource devices.

1088 3.4.1 Host Resource MIB Device Group

1090 For each instance of a host resource device, the following attributes 1091 exist:

1093 hrDeviceIndex, hrDeviceType, hrDeviceDescr, hrDeviceID, hrDeviceStatus, 1094 and hrDeviceErrors.

1096 The Device Description, Device ID and Device Status listed in this table 1097 identify and characterize a printer. The hrDevice index for each printer 1098 is included as an indexing value for almost all variables in the Printer 1099 MIB. In the case of multiple printers, the printer MIB appears as a 1100 composite MIB for all printers considered part of this "host". Each

1103

1114

1119

1127

1131

1134

1138

1143

1145

Printer MIB V2

1101 table of the printer MIB that includes hrDeviceIndex as an index will 1102 contain the variables for each printer.

1104 Non-printer devices listed in the table are associated with one or more listed printer devices by the prtDeviceRefTable in the printer MIB. This 1105 table, as most in the printer MIB, is indexed by hrDeviceIndex; but 1106 1107 unlike most of the other tables where the devices of interest are printers, the devices of interest for this table are non-printer 1108 1109 devices. The only accessible object for each row in this table is the device number of the printer device that is associated with the indexed 1110 1111 non-printer device. The table includes a second index, 1112 prtDeviceRefSeqNumber, which allows a listed device to be associated 1113 with multiple printer devices.

1115 For example, a fully integrated printer may contain, as part of its 1116 system controller, hrDeviceProcessor, hrDeviceNetwork, 1117 hrDeviceDiskStorage, hrDeviceParallelPort, hrDeviceSerialPort, 1118 hrDeviceVolatileMemory and hrDeviceNonVolatileMemory.

Ideally, these must all be listed as devices in the virtual host, along with the printer (hrDevicePrinter) itself. Therefore, in this example, eight devices would be included with hrDeviceIndex values of "1 - 8". Since there is but one printer, the prtDeviceRefTable in the printer MIB would contain seven entries, each with a value identifying the printer hrDeviceIndex. Because there is only one printer, devices are not shared and the prtDeviceRefSeqNumber index is (1) in all cases.

1128 Further, the Host Resource MIB defines device specific tables to be 1129 supported for certain devices. These devices, and the primary 1130 significance of the additional table(s) are:

1132 hrProcessorTable: identification and significant characteristics of 1133 processor

1135 hrNetworkTable: correlates a network device to a MIB-II ifIndex key 1136 hrPrinterTable and hrPrinterErrorTable: the mechanism communicating the 1137 status of each printer

1139 hrDiskStorageTable: identifies disk access, media type and capacity 1140 hrPartitionTable: identifies "partitions" on long term storage devices. 1141 hrFSTable: identifies local file system type, characteristics and 1142 parameters.

1144 3.4.2 Host Resource Storage Group

1146 Program and data storage exist both as physical devices in the Host 1147 Resource Device Table, and as logical storage areas supported in the 1148 Host Resource Storage Group. Logical storage is listed and assigned an 1149 index in the hrStorageTable. Storage is correlated to specific printers 1150 by the prtStorageRefTable in the Printer MIB. This table is indexed by

Lewis, Turner

Expires 14 January 2001

Printer MIB V2

hrStorageIndex. The only accessible object for each row in this table is 1151 the device number of the printer device that is associated with the 1152 1153 indexed storage. The table includes a second index, 1154 prtStorageRefSeqNumber, which allows logical storage to be associated with multiple printer devices. 1155 1156 1157 3.4.3 MIB-II Interface Group 1158 1159 The interfaces by which the printer receives print data are identified within the Interfaces table of MIB-II (RFC 1213). In the case of 1160 1161 multiple printers, the network interface for the "host" as well as all 1162 of the interfaces for all printers is listed in this table. The interfaces may also be listed as devices in the Host Resource Device 1163 Table. Network Port devices are identified by MIB-II "ifIndex" objects 1164 1165 to correlate them back to the MIB-II interface table; no such provision 1166 exists for "serial" and "parallel" ports. Interfaces listed in the Host Resource device table may be correlated to specific printers in the 1167 1168 "host" by the prtDeviceRefTable in the printer MIB; this may be useful if there are multiple printers. The "ifIndex" is also used to identify 1169 the interface associated with each channel in the Printer MIB "Print Job 1170 1171 Delivery Channel" group. Therefore, specific interfaces are also 1172 correlated back to specific printers via the "channels" mechanism. 1173 1174 4. Differences from Previous Version 1175 1176 This draft supercedes and replaces RFC1759. The following changes are included here. 1177 1178 1179 - Minor editorial corrections and changes. 1180 1181 - Updated Coded Character Set description and IANA registration process 1182 1183 - Change hrPrinterDetectedErrorState "coverOpen" (bit 4) to "doorOpen" 1184 per RFC2790 1185 - Added second octet of hrPrinterDetectedErrorState as partially 1186 1187 described and assigned in the updated Host Resources MIB (RFC 2790) 1188 1189 - Remove fixed association of hrDeviceStatus (warning/down) from 1190 hrPrinterDetetctedErrorState per RFC 2790. 1191 1192 - Instead of showing bit 15 as "not assigned" in the quote from RFC2790 in the hrPrinterDetectedErrorState object, removed that from the tabular 1193 form and added it as a sentence, because the RFC doesn't show bit 15 in 1194 1195 the tabular form. 1196 Clarfied the international considerations. 1197 1198 - Added prtChannelInformation to the Channel Group textual-conventions 1199 on a per channel basis to clarify the channel description and enhance 1200

Expires 14 January 2001

Printer MIB V2

1201 interoperability. 1202 1203 - Deprecated some obsolete channel types 1204 1205 - Extended the Alert Table and PrtMarkerSuppliesSupplyUnit textual conventions to include values from the Finisher MIB. 1206 1207 1208 - Clarify alerts based on unary vs. binary change events 1209 1210 - Added (optional) unary change event alertRemovalOfBinaryChangeEntry(1801). 1211 1212 - Establish a convention for contact information for 1213 1214 prtGeneralCurrentOperator and prtGeneralServicePerson. 1215 1216 - Added prtAuxiliarySheetStartupPage PresentOnOff 1217 1218 - Added prtAuxiliarySheetBannerPage PresentOnOff 1219 1220 - Added prtGeneralPrinterName OCTET STRING 1221 1222 - Added prtGeneralSerialNumber OCTET STRING 1223 1224 - Added prtInputNextIndex Integer32 1225 1226 - Added the Input Switching Group 1227 - Added prtAlertCriticalEvents Counter32 1228 1229 1230 - Added prtAlertAllEvents Counter32 1231 1232 - Updated PrtAlertCode enums including generic alert codes. 1233 1234 - Deprecated the use of alert codes doorOpen(501) and doorClosed(502), in favor of coverOpened(3) and coverClosed(4) 1235 1236 1237 - Added the PrtConsoleDisableTC and PrtMarkerAddressabilityUnitTC 1238 textual conventions, and changed the PrtConsoleDisable and 1239 PrtMarkerAddressabilityUnit objects' syntax to use those TCs, and 1240 changed the PrtGeneralEntry and PrtMarkerColorantEntry SEQUENCEs to 1241 reflect the new syntax. 1242 - Added 'IANA Considerations' and 'Internationalization Considerations' 1243 as top level sections, per IETF guidelines. 1244 1245 1246 - Updated Security and Copyright sections 1247 - Updated references 1248 1249 1250 - Added Appendix E - Overall Printer Status Table

Printer MIB V2

```
1251
1252
      - Updated participant and contact information
1253
1254
      5.
          The Printer MIB
1255
1256
      Printer-MIB DEFINITIONS ::= BEGIN
1257
1258
      IMPORTS
1259
          MODULE-IDENTITY, OBJECT-TYPE, Counter32, Integer32, TimeTicks,
              NOTIFICATION-TYPE, OBJECT-IDENTITY, mib-2 FROM SNMPv2-SMI
1260
          TEXTUAL-CONVENTION, DisplayString FROM SNMPv2-TC
1261
1262
          MODULE-COMPLIANCE, OBJECT-GROUP FROM SNMPv2-CONF
1263
          hrDeviceIndex, hrStorageIndex FROM HOST-RESOURCES-MIB;
1264
1265
      printmib MODULE-IDENTITY
          LAST-UPDATED "0007140000Z" -- 2-digit year, 20xx
1266
1267
          ORGANIZATION "IETF Printer MIB Working Group"
1268
          CONTACT-INFO
              "Harry Lewis
1269
1270
              IBM Corporation.
              6300 Diagonal Hwy
1271
1272
              Boulder, CO 80301
              harryl@us.ibm.com"
1273
1274
          DESCRIPTION
1275
              "The MIB module for management of printers."
1276
          ::= { mib-2 43 }
1277
1278
      -- Textual conventions for this MIB module
1279
1280
      _ _
1281
      _ _
1282
      -- Generic unspecific textual conventions
      _ _
1283
1284
1285
      PrtMediaUnitTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
          -- This is a type 1 enumeration.
1286
                   current
1287
          STATUS
          DESCRIPTION
1288
1289
              "Units of measure for media dimensions."
1290
          SYNTAX
                   INTEGER {
1291
                        tenThousandthsOfInches(3), -- .0001
1292
                        micrometers(4)
1293
                         }
1294
      PrtCapacityUnitTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
1295
1296
          -- This is a type 1 enumeration.
1297
                  current
          STATUS
1298
          DESCRIPTION
1299
              "Units of measure for media capacity."
          SYNTAX INTEGER {
1300
```

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                   Printer MIB V2
                                                                    14 July 2000
1301
                         tenThousandthsOfInches(3), -- .0001
1302
                         micrometers(4),
1303
                         sheets(8),
1304
                         feet(16),
1305
                         meters(17)
1306
                         }
1307
      PrtPrintOrientationTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
1308
           -- This value is a type 1 enumeration.
1309
1310
           STATUS
                     current
1311
          DESCRIPTION
1312
               "A generic representation for printing orientation on a 'page'."
                     INTEGER {
1313
           SYNTAX
                         other(1),
1314
                         portrait(3),
1315
                         landscape(4)
1316
1317
                         }
1318
1319
      PrtCoverStatusTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
1320
           -- This is a type 2 enumeration.
                    current
1321
           STATUS
1322
           DESCRIPTION
               "Values for encoding the state of a particular cover or access
1323
1324
               panel on the printer case or enclosure."
                     INTEGER {
1325
           SYNTAX
1326
                         other(1),
1327
                         coverOpen(3),
1328
                         coverClosed(4),
1329
                         interlockOpen(5),
                         interlockClosed(6)
1330
1331
                         }
1332
      PrtSubUnitStatusTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
1333
1334
           -- This is a type 1 enumeration.
1335
           STATUS
                     current
1336
          DESCRIPTION
               "Status of a printer sub-unit.
1337
1338
1339
               The SubUnitStatus is an integer that is the sum of 5 distinct
               values, Availability, Non-Critical, Critical, On-line, and
1340
1341
               Transitioning. These values are:
1342
1343
               Availability
                                                       Value
1344
                   Available and Idle
                                                         0
1345
                                                                 000'b
1346
                   Available and Standby
                                                        2
                                                                 010'b
1347
                   Available and Active
                                                        4
                                                                 100'b
                   Available and Busy
                                                        6
1348
                                                                 110'b
                   Unavailable and OnRequest
1349
                                                        1
                                                                 001'b
                   Unavailable because Broken
                                                        3
1350
                                                                 011'b
```

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000 1351 5 Unknown 101'b 1352 1353 Non-Critical 1354 No Non-Critical Alerts 0 1355 Non-Critical Alerts 8 1356 Critical 1357 1358 1359 0 No Critical Alerts 1360 Critical Alerts 16 1361 1362 On-Line 1363 State is On-Line 0 1364 State is Off-Line 32 1365 1366 1367 Transitioning 1368 At intended state 0 1369 1370 Transitioning to intended state 64" 1371 1372 SYNTAX INTEGER (0..126) 1373 1374 PresentOnOff ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION 1375 -- This is a type 1 enumeration. current 1376 STATUS 1377 DESCRIPTION "Presence and configuration of a device or feature." 1378 INTEGER { 1379 SYNTAX other(1), 1380 1381 on(3), 1382 off(4), notPresent(5) 1383 1384 } 1385 CodedCharSet ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION 1386 -- This is a type 3 enumeration. 1387 current 1388 STATUS 1389 DESCRIPTION "A coded character set value that specifies both a set of 1390 1391 characters that may be used and an encoding (as one or more octets) that is used to represent the characters in the set. 1392 These values are to be used to identify the encoding employed 1393 for strings in the MIB where this is not fixed by the MIB. 1394 1395 1396 Some objects that allow a choice of coded character set are: the prtLocalizationCharacterSet object in the LocalizationTable and 1397 prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetIn. The 1398 prtGeneralCurrentLocalization and prtConsoleLocalization objects 1399 in turn contain the index in the LocalizationTable of the 1400

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000 1401 current localization (country, language, and coded character set) of the 'description' objects and the console, respectively. 1402 1403 1404 The current list of character sets and their enumerated values 1405 used to reference them are contained in the IANA Character Set 1406 registry. The enum value is indicated by the MIBenum entry in the registry. The enum symbol is indicated by the Alias that 1407 starts with 'cs' for character set. 1408 1409 1410 The IANA character sets registry is available via anonymous ftp 1411 at: 1412 1413 ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/iana/assignments/character-sets 1414 To add a new character set to the IANA Registry, see section 4 1415 'IANA Charset Registration Procedures' (RFC 2278 / BCP 19, 1416 1417 January 1998)." 1418 1419 SYNTAX INTEGER { 1420 other(1) -- used if the designated coded 1421 -- character set is not currently 1422 -- registered by IANA 1423 1424 -- See IANA Registry for registered character sets and 1425 -- use the MIBenum integer value. 1426 } 1427 1428 1429 -- General Group textual-conventions 1430 _ _ 1431 1432 PrtGeneralResetTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION -- This value is a type 3 enumeration. 1433 1434 STATUS current 1435 DESCRIPTION 1436 "Values for reading and writing the prtGeneralReset object. 1437 If a device does not have NVRAM, the device shall none the less 1438 1439 respond to a SET with the value resetToNVRAM(5) with some sort of warm reset that resets the device to some implementation-defined 1440 1441 state that is preferably under control of the system administrator by some means outside the scope of this MIB specification." 1442 1443 1444 SYNTAX INTEGER { 1445 notResetting(3), 1446 powerCycleReset(4), -- Cold Start 1447 resetToNVRAM(5), -- Warm Start resetToFactoryDefaults(6) -- Reset contents of 1448 1449 -- NVRAM to factory -- defaults 1450

```
}
1451
1452
1453
      _ _
      -- Channel Group textual-conventions
1454
      _ _
1455
1456
      PrtChannelStateTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
1457
1458
           -- This value is a type 1 enumeration.
1459
                    current
           STATUS
          DESCRIPTION
1460
               "The state of this print job delivery channel. The value
1461
1462
               determine whether control information and print data is allowed
1463
               through this channel."
                     INTEGER {
1464
           SYNTAX
                         other(1),
1465
1466
                         printDataAccepted(3),
1467
                         noDataAccepted(4)
1468
                          }
1469
1470
      PrtChannelTypeTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
1471
           -- This is a type 2 enumeration.
1472
           STATUS
                     current
1473
           DESCRIPTION
               "This enumeration indicates the type of channel that is
1474
1475
               receiving jobs."
                     INTEGER {
1476
           SYNTAX
1477
                         other(1),
1478
                         chSerialPort(3),
1479
                         chParallelPort(4),
1480
                         chIEEE1284Port(5),
1481
                         chSCSIPort(6),
1482
                         chAppleTalkPAP(7),
                              -- AppleTalk Printer
1483
1484
                              -- Access Protocol (PAP)
1485
                              _ _
1486
                              -- prtChannelInformation entry:
1487
                              _ _
                              -- Printer Name
1488
1489
                                   Keyword:
                                                  Name
                              --
1490
                                   Syntax:
                                                 Name
                              _ _
1491
                              _ _
                                   Status:
                                                 Optional
1492
                              _ _
                                   Multiplicity: Single
                                   Description: The name of the printer within
1493
                              _ _
                                   the AppleTalk naming scope
1494
                              _ _
1495
                         chLPDServer(8),
1496
                              -- prtChannelInformation entry:
1497
                              _ _
1498
                              -- Printer queue name
1499
                                   Keyword:
                              --
                                                 Oueue
1500
                              _ _
                                   Syntax:
                                                  Name
```

	INTERNET	DRAFT		Printer MIB V2	2	14 July 2000
1501 1502 1503 1504			 	Status: Multiplicity: Description: o	_	9.
1505		chNe	twar	eRPrinter(9),		
1506				Novell, Inc.		
1507					of this type, the	
1508					mation must have a	pair of
1509			k	eywords. For Ne	etware 3.x channels	s this must
1510			b	oe a (PServer, H	Printer) pair. For	Netware 4.x
1511			c	hannels and for	r IntranetWare cha	nnels this
1512			–– m	ust be a (NDST)	ree, NDSPrinter) pa	air.
1513						
1514			p	ortChannelInform	mation entries:	
1515						
1516			P	rint Server Nar	ne	
1517				-	PServer	
1518				Syntax:	Name	
1519				Status:	-	
1520				Multiplicity:	_	
1521				Description:	The Pserver's SAP	name
1522						
1523				rinter Number		
1524				Keyword:	Printer	
1525				Syntax:	Integer	
1526 1527				Status: Multiplicity:	Mandatory	
1527					The printer number	r
1528				Description.	The princer number	L
1530				IDSTree		
1531			10	Keyword:	NDSTree	
1532				Syntax:	Name	
1533				Multiplicity:		
1534					The tree's SAP name	ne
1535				±		
1536			N	IDS Printer obje	ect	
1537				Keyword:	NDSPrinter	
1538				Syntax:	Text (Unicode)	
1539				Status:	Mandatory	
1540				Multiplicity:	Single	
1541				Description:	The fully qualifie	
1542					name of the Printe	er
1543				_		
1544					3.x environment, tl	he
1545					ne Bindery object	
1546					e named PServer. T	
1547					cks for queues which	ch
1548					with the numbered	
1549			_		4.x and IntraNetwa	
1550			e	environment, the	e client looks up t	the

	INTERNET	DRAFT	Printer MIB V	2	14 July 2000
1551 1552 1553 1554 1555 1556 1557 1558		 chNetw 	- NDS Printer Obje - Depending on cl: - those queues, tl - to the appropria varePServer(10), - Novell,Inc.	e associated with ect in the named T ient access rights he client submits ate queue. of this type, the	ree. to
1559 1560			- prtChannelInform	mation must have a r Netware 3.x chan	-
1561 1562			- this must be a	(Server, PServer) and IntranetWare	
1563 1564			- channels, this - (NDSTree, NDSPS	must be a	
1565 1566			- - prtChannelInform	mation entries:	
1567 1568			- - Server Name		
1569 1570		 	- Keyword: - Syntax:	Server Name	
1571 1572			- Status: - Multiplicity:	Mandatory Single	
1573 1574			Description:	The SAP name of t r which the PServe	
1575 1576					
1577 1578			- Keyword:	PServer Name	
1579 1580			- Status:	Mandatory	
1581 1582			- Description:	_	of
1583 1584			- - NDS Tree		
1585 1586			- Keyword: - Syntax:	NDSTree Name	
1587 1588			- Status:	Mandatory	
1589				-	
1590 1591			- PServer	NECEC	
1592 1593			- Keyword: - Syntax:	NDSPServer Text (Unicode)	
1594 1595			- Multiplicity:	_	
1596 1597				The fully qualifi PServer object in	
1598 1599				ronment, the clien	t
1600			- checks the bind	ery object	

	INTERNET	DRAFT	Printer MIB V2	14 July	2000
1601 1602 1603 1604 1605			 representing the named PServer on named Server. In the 4.x and IntranetWare environment, the client checks the NDS object representing the named PServer in 		
1606 1607 1608			named Tree. In either case, the client then checks for all queues associated with the Pserver object		
1609 1610			Depending on client access rights to those queues, the client submit		
1611 1612 1613			<pre> jobs to the appropriate queue. chPort9100(11), DEPRECATED</pre>		
1614 1615 1616			<pre> (see chPortTCP - 37; chBidirPortTC chAppSocket(12),</pre>	'P - 38)	
1617 1618			protocol using 9101 for control and 9100 for data.		
1619 1620 1621			Adobe Systems, Inc. chFTP(13), RFC 959 chTFTP(14), RFC 1350		
1622 1623 1624			chDLCLLCPort(15), chIBM3270(16), IBM Coax chIBM5250(17), IBM Twinax		
1625 1626 1627			chFax(18), chIEEE1394(19), chTransport1(20),		
1628 1629			TCP port 35, see reserved TCP port in RFC 1700 or current "Assigned		
1630 1631 1632			 Numbers" RFC. This RFC should also referenced for other channel enumerations utilizing TCP port) be	
1633 1634 1635			numbers 0 through 1024. chCPAP(21), TCP port 170 Digital Equipment Corp.		
1636 1637			chDCERemoteProcCall(22), OSF DEPRECATED		
1638 1639 1640			<pre>chONCRemoteProcCall(23), SUN Microsyst</pre>	ems	
1641 1642 1643			DEPRECATED chNamedPipe(25), chPCPrint(26), Banyan		
1644 1645			chServerMessageBlock(27), File/Print sharing protocol used k	уу	
1646 1647 1648			various network operating systems from IBM 3Com, Microsoft and other 	ŝ	
1649 1650			prtChannelInformation entry:		

1651	S	ervice Name	
1652		Keyword:	Name
1653		Syntax:	Name
1654		Status:	Optional
1655		Multiplicity:	Single
1656		Description:	The service name of
1657		-	the printer
1658	chPSM(28), Pr:	inting Systems
1659	M	lanager, IBM	
1660		(29), Micros	soft
1661	D	EPRECATED	
1662	chVxDAPI	(30), Micros	soft
1663	D	EPRECATED	
1664	chSystem	ObjectManager(3	31), IBM
1665	ChDECLAT	'(32),	
1666	D	igital Equipmer	nt Corp.
1667			
1668	p	rtChannelInform	mation entries:
1669			
1670	P	ort Name	
1671		Keyword:	Port
1672		Syntax:	Name
1673		Status:	Conditionally
1674			Mandatory
1675			(see note below)
1676		Multiplicity:	Single
1677		Description:	LAT port name
1678			
1679	S	ervice Name	
1680		Keyword:	Service
1681		Syntax:	Name
1682		Status:	Conditionally
1683			Mandatory
1684		Multiplicity:	Single
1685		Description:	LAT service name
1686			
1687	T	'he LAT channel	may be
1688	i	dentified by e	ither a port or
1689		ervice, so eith	
1690	P	Port or Service	entry must be
1691	s	pecified, but r	not both.
1692	chNPAP(3	3),	
1693	chUSB(34), Univer	rsal Serial Bus
1694	chIRDA(3	5), Infra	red Data Assoc. Prot.
1695	chPrintX	Change(36),	PrintXChange Protocol
1696	chPortTC	Ρ(37),	
1697	A	unidirectional	l "raw" TCP
1698			es an administratively
1699	a	ssigned TCP por	rt address.
1700			

	INTERNET DRAFT	Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000
1701 1702		prtChannelInformation entry:
1703 1704 1705 1706 1707 1708 1709 1710 1711 1712		 Port Number Keyword: Port Syntax: decimal number Status: Mandatory Multiplicity: Single Description: TCP port number chBidirPortTCP(38), A bi-directional version of chPortTCP prtChannelInformation entries: (See shDeutTCP)
1713		(See chPortTCP)
1714 1715		chUNPP(39),
1715 1716		Universal Network Printing Protocol(UNPP). A bi-directional,
1717		multiport network printing
1718		application protocol available on
1719		multiple transport protocols.
1720		Underscore, Inc.
1721		Contact: info@underscore.com
1722		chAppleTalkADSP(40),
1723		AppleTalk Data Stream Protocol.
1724		ADSP is part of the AppleTalk
1725		suite of protocols.
1726		It is a symmetric, connection-
1727 1728		oriented protocol that makes possible the establishment
1729		and maintenance of full-duplex
1730		streams of data bytes between
1731		two sockets in an AppleTalk
1732		internet.
1733		See Inside AppleTalk, second
1734		Edition, by Sidhu, Andrews and
1735		Oppenheimer.
1736		chPortSPX(41),
1737		Sequenced Packet Exchange (SPX)
1738		socket.
1739		Novell, Inc. Similar to TCP, a
1740		bi-directional data pipe using
1741		Novell SPX as a transport.
1742		
1743 1744		prtChannelInformation entries:
1744 1745		Network Number
1745		Keyword: Net
1747		Syntax: HexString
1748		Status: Mandatory
1749		Multiplicity: Single
1750		Description: The network number

1751		
1752	Node Number	
1753	Keyword:	Node
1754	Syntax:	HexString
1755	Status:	Mandatory
1756	Multiplicity:	Single
1757		The node number
1758	-	
	Socket Number	
1760	Keyword:	Socket
1761	Syntax:	
1762	-	Mandatory
1763		-
1764		The SPX socket number
1765	Deserrperon	THE DIA SOCACE Humber
	There must be es	xactly one "Net" and
		one "Socket" entry. A
		-
	HexString is a k	-
	represented as a	-
		s using hexadecimal
	notation.	
	HTTP(42),	
		fer Protocol. See IETF
		ing to HTTP 1.0/1.1
	(RFCs 1945 and 2	2068,etc.)
1776 chNDPS		
	Novell, Inc.	
1778		
	prtChannelInform	nation entry:
1780		
	Printer Agent Na	ame
1782	Keyword:	PA
1783	Syntax:	Name
1784	Status:	Mandatory
1785	Multiplicity:	Single
1786	Description:	The NDPS Printer
1787		Agent Name
1788 chIPP(-	44)	
1789	Internet Printin	ng Protocol (IPP)
	(IPP/1.0 - see H	-
1791		o all future versions of IPP)
1792		
1793	IPP Printer URI	
1794	Keyword:	URI
1795	Syntax:	URI(Unicode UTF-8 per
1796	OJ HCUM -	RFC2396)
1797	Status:	Mandatory
		Manualur y
1709		-
1798	Multiplicity:	Single
1798 1799 1800	Multiplicity: Default:	-

	INTERNET	DRAFT	Printer MIB V2	14 July 2000
1801 1802 1803 1804 1805 1806 1807 1808 1809 1810 1811 1812		 	<pre>the Internet naming scope UTF-8 [RFC-2279] string with hexadecimal escapes for an characters (per RFC2396). Conformance: An IPP Printer IPP URI it supports (one printer). If a URI contains scheme it MUST have an exp See: [RFC-2279], [RFC-2396] [RFC-2566].</pre>	ith ny non-ASCII shall list all per IPP Channel the 'http:' plicit port. , [RFC-2565],
1813 1814 1815			Keyword: Auth Syntax: Keyword Status: Optional	
1816 1817 1818 1819			Multiplicity: Single Default: 'none' Description: A client authe mechanism supported for th	
1820 1821 1822			URI: 'none' no client authenticat:	
1823 1824 1825		 	'requesting-user-name' authenticated user in user-name'	'requesting-
1826 1827 1828 1829			'basic' authenticated user via mechanism 'digest'	a HTTP Basic
1830 1831 1832			authenticated user via mechanism 'certificate'	a HTTP Digest
1833 1834 1835			authenticated user via mechanism Conformance: An IPP Printer	should list all
1836 1837 1838 1839		 	IPP client authentication supports (one per IPP Chan See: [IPP-MOD-06], [IPP-PI	nnel entry).
1840 1841 1842			IPP Printer Security Keyword: Security Syntax: Keyword	
1843 1844 1845			Status: Optional Multiplicity: Single Default: 'none'	
1846 1847 1848 1849		 	Description: A security med for this IPP Printer URI: 'none' no security mechanism	chanism supported
1850			'ssl3'	

	INTERNET	DRAFT		Printer MIB V2	14 July 2000
1851 1852			_	SSL3 secure communications protocol	s channel
1853			_	'tls'	
1854			-	TLS secure communications	channel
1855			-	protocol	
1856			_	Conformance: An IPP Printer sl	
1857			_	IPP security mechanisms it :	
1858			-	(one per IPP Channel entry)	
1859			_	See: [RFC-2246], [RFC-2566],	[IPP-MOD-06].
1860					
1861			- 11	PP Printer Protocol Version	
1862 1863			_	Keyword: Version	
1863				Syntax: Keyword Status: Optional	
1865				Multiplicity: Multiple	
1865				Default: '1.0'	
1867				Description: All of the IPP	orotocol
1868				versions (major.minor) supp	-
1869			_	IPP Printer URI:	SICCU IOI CHIS
1870			_	'1.0'	
1871			_	IPP/1.0 conforming Printe:	r
1872			_	'1.1'	-
1873			_	IPP/1.1 conforming Printe:	r
1874			_	Conformance: An IPP Printer :	
1875			_	IPP versions it supports (a	
1876			_	each IPP Channel entry). An	
1877			_	should select the highest n	umbered
1878			_	version that the client sup	ports for use
1879			_	in all IPP Requests (for opt	timum
1880			_	interworking).	
1881			_	See: [RFC-2566], [IPP-MOD-06]	•
1882			-		
1883			-	References:	
1884			_	[RFC-2246] TLS/1.0 Protocol	
1885			_	section 9 'Mandatory Cipher	
1886			-	[RFC-2279] UTF-8 Transform of	
1887			_	section 2 'UTF-8 Definition	I
1888			_	[RFC-2396] Generic URI Syntax	
1889			-	section 2.1 'URI and non-ASO	211
1890			_	characters'	7
1891			_	[RFC-2566] IPP/1.0 Model and s	
1892 1893			_	section 4.1.5 'uri' (attribused section 4.4.1 'printer-uri-section 4.4.1 'p	_
1893 1894			_	section 4.4.1 printer-uri-	
1894			_	section 4.4.14 'ipp-version	
1895			_	section 5 'Conformance'	s supported
1890			_	[RFC-2565] IPP/1.0 Encoding an	nd Transport
1898			_	section 3.3 'Version-number	—
1899			_	section 5.1 'Using IPP with	
1900			_	section 9 'Appendix A: Prote	
				Section 5 Appendix A. 1100	COT TWOWFTCD

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                   Printer MIB V2
                                                                     14 July 2000
1901
                                   [IPP-MOD-06] IPP/1.1 Model and Semantics
                              _ _
1902
                                     <draft-ietf-ipp-model-v11-04.txt>
                              _ _
1903
                              _ _
                                     (work-in-progress)
1904
                                     section 4.4.2 'uri-authentication-
1905
                                     supported'
                              _ _
1906
                              _ _
                                     section 4.4.3 'uri-security-supported'
                                   [IPP-PRO-05] IPP/1.1 Encoding and Transport
1907
                              _ _
                                     <draft-ietf-ipp-protocol-v11-03.txt>
1908
                              _ _
1909
                                     (work-in-progress)
                              _ _
                                     section 3.3 'Version-number'
1910
                              _ _
                                     section 5 'IPP URL Scheme'
1911
                              _ _
1912
                                     section 9 'Appendix A: Protocol Examples'
                              _ _
                          }
1913
1914
       _ _
1915
      -- Interpreter Group textual conventions
1916
      _ _
1917
1918
      PrtInterpreterLangFamilyTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
1919
           -- This value is a type 2 enumeration.
1920
           STATUS
                     current
           DESCRIPTION
1921
1922
               "This enumeration indicates the type of interpreter that is
1923
               receiving jobs."
1924
           SYNTAX
                     INTEGER {
1925
               other(1),
1926
               unknown(2),
1927
               langPCL(3),
                                     -- PCL. Starting with PCL version 5,
                                     -- HP-GL/2 is included as part of the
1928
1929
                                     -- PCL language.
                                     -- PCL and HP-GL/2 are registered
1930
1931
                                     -- trademarks of Hewlett-Packard
1932
                                     -- Company.
               langHPGL(4),
                                     -- Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language.
1933
1934
                                     -- HP-GL is a registered trademark of
1935
                                     -- Hewlett-Packard Company.
                                     -- Peripheral Job Language. Appears in
1936
               langPJL(5),
1937
                                     -- the data stream between data intended
1938
                                     -- for a page description language.
1939
                                     -- Hewlett-Packard Co.
1940
               langPS(6),
                                     -- PostScript (tm) Language
                                     -- Postscript - a trademark of Adobe
1941
1942
                                     -- Systems Incorporated which may be
                                     -- registered in certain jurisdictions
1943
                                     -- Intelligent Printer Data Stream
1944
               langIPDS(7),
                                     -- Bi-directional print data stream for
1945
1946
                                     -- documents consisting of data objects
1947
                                     -- (text, image, graphics, bar codes),
1948
                                     -- resources (fonts, overlays) and page,
                                     -- form and finishing instructions.
1949
                                     -- Facilitates system level device
1950
```

	INTERNET DRAFT	Prin	ter MIB V2	14 July 2000
1951			control, document tracking	g and error
1952			recovery throughout the p	-
1953			process.	
1954			IBM Corporation.	
1955	langPPDS(8),		IBM Personal Printer Data	Stream.
1956	2		Originally called IBM ASC	II, the name
1957			was changed to PPDS when t	
1958			Printer was introduced in	1989.
1959			Lexmark International, Ind	с.
1960	<pre>langEscapeP(9),</pre>		Epson Corp.	
1961	<pre>langEpson(10),</pre>			
1962	langDDIF(11),		Digital Document Interchan	nge Format
1963			Digital Equipment Corp., N	Maynard MA
1964	langInterpress(12)	,		
1965			Xerox Corp.	
1966	langISO6429(13),		ISO 6429. Control functio	ons for
1967			Coded Character Sets (has	ASCII
1968			control characters, plus a	additional
1969			controls for	
1970			character imaging devices	.)
1971			ISO Standard, Geneva, Swit	zerland
1972	langLineData(14),		line-data: Lines of data	as
1973			separate ASCII or EBCDIC	records
1974			and containing no control	functions
1975			(no CR, LF, HT, FF, etc.)	
1976			For use with traditional	line
1977			printers. May use CR and	or LF to
1978			delimit lines, instead of	
1979			See ISO 10175 Document Pr	inting
1980			Application(DPA)	
1981			ISO standard, Geneva, Swit	
1982	langMODCA(15),		Mixed Object Document Cont	tent
1983			Architecture	
1984			Definitions that allow the	
1985			composition, interchange,	
1986			presentation of final form	
1987			documents as a collection	
1988			objects (text, image, grap	
1989			codes), resources (fonts,	_
1990			and page, form and finish:	ing
1991			instructions.	
1992			IBM Corporation.	a .
1993	<pre>langREGIS(16),</pre>		Remote Graphics Instructio	
1994			Digital Equipment Corp., N	Maynard MA
1995	langSCS(17),		SNA Character String	
1996			Bi-directional print data	
1997			SNA LU-1 mode of communica	ation.
1998			IBM	
1999	langSPDL(18),		ISO 10180 Standard Page De	escription
2000			Language	

	INTERNET DRAFT	Printer MIB V2	14 July 2000
2001		ISO Standard	
2002	langTEK4014(19),	Tektronix Corp.	
2003	langPDS(20),		
2004	langIGP(21),	Printronix Corp.	
2005	langCodeV(22),	Magnum Code-V, Image a	and printer
2006		control language used	
2007		impact/dot-matrix prim	nters.
2008		QMS, Inc., Mobile AL	
2009	langDSCDSE(23),	DSC-DSE: Data Stream	Compatible and
2010		Emulation Bi-direction	
2011		stream for non-SNA (D	
2012		3270 controller (DSE)	communications
2013		IBM	
2014	langWPS(24),	Windows Printing Syste	
2015		based command/data st:	-
2016		Microsoft At Work Per	-
2017		Developed by the Micro	osoit
2018 2019		Corporation.	
2019	langLN03(25),	Early DEC-PPL3, Digita	ar Equipment
2020	langCCITT(26),	corp.	
2021	langQUIC(27),	QUIC (Quality Information	tion Code) Page
2023	101190010(27)7	Description Language :	_
2024		printers. Included gra	
2025		control capability and	
2026		other well-known print	
2027		QMS, Inc.	
2028	langCPAP(28),	Common Printer Access	Protocol
2029		Digital Equipment Cor	-
2030	<pre>langDecPPL(29),</pre>	Digital ANSI-Complian	t Printing
2031		Protocol	
2032		(DEC-PPL)	
2033]]	Digital Equipment Corp	P .
2034 2035	langSimpleText(30	/, simple-text: characte	ar addad data
2035		including NUL, CR , L	-
2030		_	See ISO 10175
2038		Document Printing App	
2039		ISO standard, Geneva,	
2040	langNPAP(31),	Network Printer Allia	
2041	2	(NPAP). This protocol	has been
2042		superseded by the IEE	E 1284.1 TIPSI
2043		Std (ref. LangTIPSI(4)	9)).
2044	<pre>langDOC(32),</pre>	Document Option Comman	
2045		the data stream betwee	
2046		intended for a page de	escription.
2047		QMS, Inc.	
2048	langimPress(33),	imPRESS, Page descript	
2049 2050		originally developed :	
2000		ImageServer product l	INC. A DINALY

	INTERNET	DRAFT	Printer MIB V2	14 July 2000
2051			language providing represe	entations
2052			of text, simple graphics,	
2053			large forms (simple	
2054			bit-map and CCITT group 3/	4
2055			encoded).The	
2056			language was intended to b	e sent over
2057			an 8-bit channel and suppo	orted early
2058			document preparation langu	lages (e.g.,
2059			TeX and TROFF).	
2060			QMS, Inc.	
2061		langPinwriter(34),		
2062			24 wire dot matrix printer	for
2063			USA, Europe, and Asia exce	pt
2064			Japan.	
2065			More widely used in German	
2066			some Asian countries than	in US.
2067			NEC	
2068		langNPDL(35),	Page printer for Japanese	e market.
2069			NEC	
2070		langNEC201PL(36),	Serial printer language us	ed in
2071			the Japanese market.	
2072			NEC	
2073		langAutomatic(37),		
2074			Automatic PDL sensing. Au	
2075			sensing of the interpreter	
2076			language family by the pri	
2077			examining the document con	
2078			Which actual interpreter l	
2079			families are sensed depend	
2080			the printer implementation	
2081		langPages(38),	Page printer Advanced Grap	DUIC
2082 2083			Escape Set	
2083			IBM Japan	
2084		langLIPS(39), langTIFF(40),	LBP Image Processing Syste Tagged Image File Format (
2085		langDiagnostic(41),		Aldus)
2080		TangDiagnoscie(41),	A hex dump of the input to	+ho
2087			interpreter	
2089		langPSPrinter(42),	Interpreter	
2000			The PostScript Language use	d for
2090			control (with any PDLs)	
2092			Adobe Systems Incorporated	
2092		langCaPSL(43),	Canon Print Systems Langua	
2094		langEXCL(44),	Extended Command Language	
2095			Talaris Systems Inc.	
2096		langLCDS(45),	Line Conditioned Data Stre	am
2097			Xerox Corporation	-
2098		langXES(46),	Xerox Escape Sequences	
2099			Xerox Corporation	
2100		langPCLXL(47),	Printer Control Language.	Extended
			2 2	

	INTERNET DRAFT	Print	cer MIB V2	14 July 2000
2101			language features for	printing, and
2102			printer control.	
2103 2104	langART(48),		Hewlett-Packard Co. Advanced Rendering To	
2104 2105	IaligARI(40),		Page Description lang	
2105			originally developed	_
2100			Press printers.	IOI CHE LASEI
2107			Technical reference m	anual: "ART IV
2109			Reference Manual", No	
2110			Fuji Xerox Co., Ltd.	1.0011
2111	langTIPSI(49),		Transport Independent	Printer
2112			System Interface (ref	
2113			1284.1)	
2114	langPrescribe(50),	,		
2115			Page description and	printer
2116			control language. It	can be
2117			described with ordina:	-
2118			Technical reference m	
2119			"PRESCRIBE II Program	ming Manual"
2120	langLinePrinter(51			
2121			A simple-text character	
2122			supports the control	
2123			FF, and plus Centronic	
2124			Dataproducts Vertical	
2125 2126			(VFU) language is com	
2120			many older model line printers.	and matrix
2127	langIDP(52),		Imaging Device Protoc	0]
2120			Apple Computer.	01
2130	<pre>langXJCL(53),</pre>		Xerox Job Control Lan	quage (JCL)
2130			A Job Control language	
2132			developed for the Las	
2133			and is capable of swi	
2134			Technical reference m	
2135			"ART IV Reference Man	ual", No F33M.
2136			Fuji Xerox Co., Ltd.	
2137	<pre>langPDF(54),</pre>		Adobe Portable Docume:	nt Format
2138			Adobe Systems, Inc.	
2139	langRPDL(55),		Ricoh Page Descriptio	n Language for
2140			printers.	_
2141			Technical manual "RPD	L command
2142			reference" No.307029	
2143			RICOH, Co. LTD	
2144	langIntermecIPL(56			ton l-b-l
2145			Intermec Printer Lang	uage for label
2146			printers.	
2147 2148			Technical Manual: "IP: Reference Manual"	L Programmers
2148 2149			Intermec Corporation	
2149	langUBIFingerprint		THEET COLDOLATION	
21JU	Tangopri, mider bi tild	, , , , , ,		

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                   Printer MIB V2
                                                                     14 July 2000
2151
                                     -- An intelligent basic-like programming
2152
                                     -- language for label printers.
2153
                                     -- Reference Manual: "UBI Fingerprint
2154
                                     -- 7.1", No. 1-960434-00
                                     -- United Barcode Industries
2155
2156
               langUBIDirectProtocol(58),
                                     -- An intelligent control language for
2157
2158
                                     -- label printers.
2159
                                     -- Programmers guide: " UBI Direct
                                     -- Protocol", No. 1-960419-00
2160
                                     -- United Barcode Industries
2161
2162
               langFujitsu(59)
2163
                                 -- Fujitsu Printer Language
                                 -- Reference Manual:
2164
                                 -- "FM Printer Sequence" No. 80HP-0770
2165
2166
                                 -- FUJITSU LIMITED
               }
2167
2168
2169
      _ _
2170
      -- Input/Output Group Textual Conventions
2171
      _ _
2172
2173
      PrtInputTypeTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
           -- This is a type 2 enumeration.
2174
2175
           STATUS
                     current
2176
          DESCRIPTION
               "The type of technology (discriminated primarily according to
2177
               feeder mechanism type) employed by a specific component or
2178
               components."
2179
                     INTEGER {
2180
           SYNTAX
2181
                         other(1),
2182
                         unknown(2),
2183
                         sheetFeedAutoRemovableTray(3),
2184
                         sheetFeedAutoNonRemovableTray(4),
2185
                         sheetFeedManual(5),
2186
                         continuousRoll(6),
2187
                         continuousFanFold(7)
2188
                          }
2189
2190
      PrtOutputTypeTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2191
           -- This is a type 2 enumeration.
2192
           STATUS
                     current
2193
          DESCRIPTION
               "The Type of technology supported by this output sub-unit."
2194
2195
                     INTEGER {
           SYNTAX
2196
                         other(1),
                         unknown(2),
2197
                         removableBin(3),
2198
2199
                         unRemovableBin(4),
                         continuousRollDevice(5),
2200
```

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                  Printer MIB V2
                                                                    14 July 2000
2201
                         mailBox(6),
2202
                         continuousFanFold(7)
2203
                         }
2204
2205
      PrtOutputStackingOrderTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2206
           -- This is a type 1 enumeration.
2207
          STATUS
                     current
2208
          DESCRIPTION
               "The current state of the stacking order for the associated
2209
               output sub-unit. 'firstToLast' means that as pages are output,
2210
               the front of the next page is placed against the back of the
2211
              previous page. 'lastToFirst' means that as pages are output, the
2212
              back of the next page is placed against the front of the
2213
              previous page."
2214
                     INTEGER {
2215
          SYNTAX
2216
                         unknown(2),
2217
                         firstToLast(3),
2218
                         lastToFirst(4)
2219
                         }
2220
2221
      PrtOutputPageDeliveryOrientationTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2222
          -- This is a type 1 enumeration.
2223
          STATUS
                     current
2224
          DESCRIPTION
2225
               "The reading surface that will be 'up' when pages are delivered
2226
               to the associated output sub-unit. Values are Face-Up and Face
              Down (Note: interpretation of these values is, in general,
2227
               context-dependent based on locale; presentation of these values
2228
               to an end-user should be normalized to the expectations of the
2229
               user."
2230
2231
          SYNTAX
                     INTEGER {
2232
                         faceUp(3),
2233
                         faceDown(4)
2234
                         }
2235
2236
2237
      -- Marker Group Textual Conventions
      _ _
2238
2239
      PrtMarkerMarkTechTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2240
2241
          -- This value is a type 2 enumeration.
2242
          STATUS
                     current
2243
          DESCRIPTION
               "The type of marking technology used for this marking sub-unit"
2244
2245
                     INTEGER {
          SYNTAX
2246
                         other(1),
2247
                         unknown(2),
                         electrophotographicLED(3),
2248
                         electrophotographicLaser(4),
2249
                         electrophotographicOther(5),
2250
```

	INTERNET DRAFT	Printer MIB V2	14 July 2000
0055	THIERNEI DRAFI		IT DULY 2000
2251		<pre>impactMovingHeadDotMatrix9pin(6),</pre>	
2252		<pre>impactMovingHeadDotMatrix24pin(7),</pre>	
2253		<pre>impactMovingHeadDotMatrixOther(8),</pre>	
2254		<pre>impactMovingHeadFullyFormed(9),</pre>	
2255		<pre>impactBand(10),</pre>	
2256		<pre>impactOther(11),</pre>	
2257		inkjetAqueous(12),	
2258		inkjetSolid(13),	
2259		inkjetOther(14),	
2260		pen(15),	
2261		thermalTransfer(16),	
2262		thermalSensitive(17),	
2263		thermalDiffusion(18),	
2264		thermalOther(19),	
2265		electroerosion(20),	
2266		electrostatic(21),	
2267		photographicMicrofiche(22),	
2268		photographicImagesetter(23),	
2269		photographicOther(24),	
2270		ionDeposition(25),	
2271 2272		eBeam(26),	
2272		typesetter(27)	
2273		}	
2274	DrtMarkerCounterII	nitTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION	
2275		is a type 1 enumeration.	
2270		rent	
2278	DESCRIPTION		
2279		that will be used by the printer when re	porting
2280		alues for this marking sub-unit. The	.por criig
2281		s of measure are provided for a device li	ke a
2282		order that does not or cannot track the p	
2283		s of the media and does not use character	
2284	lines or s		
2285	11100 01 ,		
2286	SYNTAX INT	EGER {	
2287		tenThousandthsOfInches(3),0001	
2288		micrometers(4),	
2289		characters(5),	
2290		lines(6),	
2291		<pre>impressions(7),</pre>	
2292		sheets(8),	
2293		dotRow(9),	
2294		hours(11),	
2295		feet(16),	
2296		meters(17)	
2297		}	
2298			
2299		TypeTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION	
2300	This value	is a type 3 enumeration.	

2301	STATUS current
2302	DESCRIPTION
2303	"The type of this supply."
2304	SYNTAX INTEGER {
2305	other(1),
2306	unknown(2),
2307	toner(3),
2308	<pre>wasteToner(4),</pre>
2309	ink(5),
2310	inkCartridge(6),
2311	inkRibbon(7),
2312	<pre>wasteInk(8),</pre>
2313	opc(9), photo conductor
2314	developer(10),
2315	fuserOil(11),
2316	<pre>solidWax(12),</pre>
2317	ribbonWax(13),
2318	<pre>wasteWax(14),</pre>
2319	fuser(15),
2320	coronaWire(16),
2321	<pre>fuserOilWick(17),</pre>
2322	cleanerUnit(18),
2323	<pre>fuserCleaningPad(19),</pre>
2324	<pre>transferUnit(20),</pre>
2325	<pre>tonerCartridge(21),</pre>
2326	fuserOiler(22),
2327	Values for Finisher MIB
2328	water(23),
2329	<pre>wasteWater(24),</pre>
2330	glueWaterAdditive(25),
2331	<pre>wastePaper(26),</pre>
2332	<pre>bindingSupply(27),</pre>
2333	<pre>bandingSupply(28),</pre>
2334	<pre>stitchingWire(29),</pre>
2335	<pre>shrinkWrap(30),</pre>
2336	paperWrap(31),
2337	<pre>staples(32),</pre>
2338	inserts(33),
2339	covers(34)
2340	End of values for Finisher MIB
2341	}
2342	
2343	PrtMarkerSuppliesSupplyUnitTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2344	This value is a type 1 enumeration.
2345	STATUS current
2346	DESCRIPTION
2347	"Unit of this marker supply container/receptacle."
2348	SYNTAX INTEGER {
2349	<pre>tenThousandthsOfInches(3),0001</pre>
2350	micrometers(4),

```
Printer MIB V2
                                                                    14 July 2000
      INTERNET DRAFT
2351
                         impressions(7),
2352
                         sheets(8),
2353
                         hours(11),
2354
                         thousandthsOfOunces(12),
2355
                         tenthsOfGrams(13),
2356
                         hundrethsOfFluidOunces(14),
2357
                         tenthsOfMilliliters(15),
2358
                         feet(16),
                         meters(17),
2359
2360
                       -- Value for Finisher MIB
                         items(18) -- e.g. number of staples
2361
2362
                         }
2363
      PrtMarkerSuppliesClassTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2364
          -- This value is a type 1 enumeration.
2365
2366
          STATUS
                     current
2367
          DESCRIPTION
2368
               "Indicates whether this supply entity represents a supply
              that is consumed or a receptacle that is filled."
2369
2370
          SYNTAX
                     INTEGER {
                         other(1),
2371
2372
                         supplyThatIsConsumed(3),
2373
                         receptacleThatIsFilled(4)
2374
2375
      PrtMarkerColorantRoleTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2376
2377
          -- This value is a type 1 enumeration.
2378
          STATUS
                     current
2379
          DESCRIPTION
               "The role played by this colorant."
2380
                     INTEGER { -- Colorant Role
2381
          SYNTAX
2382
                         other(1),
2383
                         process(3),
2384
                         spot(4)
2385
                         }
2386
      PrtMarkerAddressabilityUnitTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2387
          -- This value is a type 1 enumeration.
2388
2389
          STATUS
                     current
2390
          DESCRIPTION
2391
               "The unit of measure of distances, as applied to the marker's
              resolution."
2392
          SYNTAX INTEGER {
2393
                         tenThousandthsOfInches(3), -- .0001
2394
2395
                         micrometers(4)
2396
                         }
2397
2398
      _ _
      -- Media Path Textual Conventions
2399
2400
      _ _
```

```
2401
      PrtMediaPathMaxSpeedPrintUnitTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2402
           -- This value is a type 1 enumeration.
2403
2404
           STATUS
                     current
          DESCRIPTION
2405
2406
               "The unit of measure used in specifying the speed of all
               media paths in the printer."
2407
                     INTEGER {
2408
           SYNTAX
2409
                         tenThousandthsOfInchesPerHour(3), -- .0001/hour
2410
                         micrometersPerHour(4),
                         charactersPerHour(5),
2411
2412
                         linesPerHour(6),
2413
                         impressionsPerHour(7),
                         sheetsPerHour(8),
2414
2415
                         dotRowPerHour(9),
2416
                         feetPerHour(16),
2417
                         metersPerHour(17)
2418
                        }
2419
2420
      PrtMediaPathTypeTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
           -- This value is a type 2 enumeration.
2421
2422
                     current
           STATUS
          DESCRIPTION
2423
2424
               "The type of the media path for this media path."
2425
           SYNTAX
                     INTEGER {
2426
                         other(1),
2427
                         unknown(2),
                         longEdgeBindingDuplex(3),
2428
                         shortEdgeBindingDuplex(4),
2429
                         simplex(5)
2430
2431
                        }
2432
2433
2434
      -- Interpreter Group Textual Conventions
2435
      _ _
2436
2437
      PrtInterpreterTwoWayTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
           -- This is a type 1 enumeration.
2438
2439
           STATUS
                     current
2440
          DESCRIPTION
2441
               "Indicates whether or not this interpreter returns information
2442
               back to the host."
                     INTEGER {
2443
           SYNTAX
2444
                         yes(3),
2445
                         no(4)
2446
                         }
2447
2448
      _ _
2449
      -- Console Group Textual Conventions
2450
```

```
2451
2452
      PrtConsoleColorTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
           -- This value is a type 2 enumeration.
2453
2454
          STATUS
                      current
2455
          DESCRIPTION
2456
               "The color of this light."
2457
                     INTEGER {
          SYNTAX
2458
                         other(1),
2459
                         unknown(2),
2460
                         white(3),
2461
                         red(4),
2462
                         green(5),
2463
                         blue(6),
2464
                         cyan(7),
2465
                         magenta(8),
2466
                         yellow(9),
2467
                         orange(10)
2468
                         }
2469
2470
      PrtConsoleDisableTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
           -- This value is a type 2 enumeration.
2471
2472
          STATUS
                      current
2473
          DESCRIPTION
2474
               "This value indicates whether or not input is accepted from
2475
               the operator console. A value of 'operatorConsoleEnabled'
               indicates that input is accepted from the console, and a value
2476
               of 'operatorConsoleDisabled' indicates that input is not
2477
               accepted from the console. The other values indicate that
2478
               limited input is accepted from the console, and the limitations
2479
               are product specific. Limitations are generally less restrictive
2480
2481
               for operatorConsoleEnabledLevel1 than for
2482
               operatorConsoleEnabledLeve2, which is less restrictive than
               operatorConsoleEnabledLevel3."
2483
2484
          SYNTAX
                     INTEGER {
2485
                         operatorConsoleEnabled (3),
2486
                         operatorConsoleDisabled (4),
2487
                         operatorConsoleEnabledLevel1 (5),
                         operatorConsoleEnabledLevel2 (6),
2488
2489
                         operatorConsoleEnabledLevel3 (7)
2490
                         }
2491
2492
      _ _
2493
      -- Alert Group Textual Conventions
2494
      _ _
2495
2496
      PrtAlertSeverityLevelTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2497
           -- This value is a type 1 enumeration.
2498
          STATUS
                     current
2499
          DESCRIPTION
               "The level of severity of this alert table entry. The printer
2500
```

2501	determines the severity level assigned to each entry in the
2502	table. A critical alert is binary by nature and definition. A
2503	warning is defined to be a non-critical alert. The original and
2504	most common warning is unary. The binary warning was added later
2505	and given a more distinguished name."
2506	SYNTAX INTEGER {
2507	other(1),
2508	critical(3),
2509	warning(4),
2510	warningBinaryChangeEvent(5)
2511	}
2512	, ,
2513	PrtAlertTrainingLevelTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION
2514	This value is a type 2 enumeration.
2515	STATUS current
2516	DESCRIPTION
2517	"The level of training required to handle this alert, if human
2518	intervention is required. The noInterventionRequired value
2519	should be used if the event does not require any human
2520	intervention. The training level is an enumeration that is
2520	determined and assigned by the printer manufacturer based on the
2522	information or the training required to handle this alert. The
2522	printer will break alerts into these different training levels.
2523	It is the responsibility of the management application in the
2524	system to determine how a particular alert is handled and how
2526	and to whom that alert is routed. The following are the four
2527	training levels of alerts:
2528	Dield Couries - Alexte that togically memoive advanced
2529	Field Service - Alerts that typically require advanced
2530	training and technical knowledge of the printer and its sub
2531	units. An example of a technical person would be a
2532	manufacturer's Field Service representative, or other person
2533	formally trained by the manufacturer or similar
2534	representative.
2535	Trained - Alerts that require an intermediate or moderate level
2536	of knowledge of the printer and its sub-units. A typical
2537	examples of alerts that a trained operator can handle is
2538	replacing toner cartridges.
2539	Untrained - Alerts that can be fixed without prior
2540	training either because the action to correct the alert is
2541	obvious or the printer can help the untrained person fix the
2542	problem. A typical example of such an alert is reloading
2543	paper trays and emptying output bins on a low end printer.
2544	Management - Alerts that have to do with overall operation of
2545	and configuration of the printer. Examples of management
2546	events are configuration change of sub-units."
2547	SYNTAX INTEGER {
2548	other(1),
2549	unknown(2),
2550	untrained(3),

2551 trained(4), 2552 fieldService(5), 2553 management(6), 2554 noInterventionRequired(7) 2555 } 2556 PrtAlertGroupTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION 2557 -- This value is a type 1 enumeration for values in the range 2558 2559 -- 1 to 29. -- Values of 30 and greater are type 2 enumerations and are 2560 -- for use in other MIBs that augment tables in the Printer 2561 2562 -- MIB. Therefore, other MIBs may assign alert codes of 30 or 2563 -- higher to use the alert table from the Printer MIB without -- requiring revising and re-publishing this document. 2564 2565 STATUS current 2566 DESCRIPTION "The type of sub-unit within the printer model that this alert 2567 2568 is related. Input, output, and markers are examples of printer model groups, i.e., examples of types of sub-units. Wherever 2569 2570 possible, these enumerations match the sub-identifier that 2571 identifies the relevant table in the printer MIB. 2572 2573 NOTE: Alert type codes have been added for the host resources 2574 MIB storage table and device table. These additional types are 2575 for situations in which the printer's storage and device objects must generate alerts (and possibly traps for critical alerts)." 2576 2577 SYNTAX INTEGER { 2578 other(1), 2579 hostResourcesMIBStorageTable(3), hostResourcesMIBDeviceTable(4), 2580 2581 generalPrinter(5), 2582 cover(6), localization(7), 2583 2584 input(8), 2585 output(9), 2586 marker(10), 2587 markerSupplies(11), markerColorant(12), 2588 2589 mediaPath(13), channel(14), 2590 interpreter(15), 2591 2592 consoleDisplayBuffer(16), 2593 consoleLights(17), alert(18), 2594 -- Values for Finisher MIB 2595 2596 finDevice(30), 2597 finSupply(31), 2598 finSupplyMediaInput(32), finAttributeTable(33) 2599 2600

Printer MIB V2

INTERNET DRAFT

2601	}					
2602						
2603	PrtAlertCodeTC ::= TEXTUAL-CONVENTION					
2604	This value is a type 2 en	This value is a type 2 enumeration.				
2605	STATUS current					
2606	DESCRIPTION					
2607		the type of alert for this entry in the				
2608	table. Binary change eve	table. Binary change event alerts describe states of the subunit				
2609	while unary change event	while unary change event alerts describe a single event. The				
2610	same alert code can be u	same alert code can be used for a binary change event or a unary				
2611	change event, depending	change event, depending on implementation. Also, the same alert				
2612	code can be used to indi	code can be used to indicate a critical or a non-critical				
2613	(warning) alert, dependi	(warning) alert, depending on implementation. The value of				
2614	prtAlertSeverityLevel sp	prtAlertSeverityLevel specifies binary vs. unary and critical				
2615	vs. non-critical for eac	h event for the implementation.				
2616						
2617	While there are some spe	cific codes for many subunits, the				
2618	generic codes should be	used for most subunit alerts. The				
2619	network management stati	on can then query the subunit specified				
2620		by prtAlertGroup to determine further subunit status and other				
2621	subunit information.					
2622						
2623	An agent shall not add t	wo entries to the alert table for the				
2624	same event, one containi	ng a generic event code and the other				
2625	containing a specific ev	containing a specific event code; the agent shall add only one				
2626	entry in the alert table	entry in the alert table for each event; either generic				
2627	(preferred) or specific,	(preferred) or specific, not both.				
2628						
2629	Implementation of the un	ary change event				
2630	alertRemovalOfBinaryChan	geEntry(1801) is optional. When				
2631	implemented, this alert	code shall indicate to network				
2632	management stations that	the trailing edge of a binary change				
2633	event has occurred and t	he corresponding alert entry has been				
2634	removed from the alert t	able. As with all events, the				
2635	alertRemovalOfBinaryChangeEntry(1801) alert shall be placed at					
2636	the end of the alert table. Such an alert table entry shall					
2637	specify the following in	formation:				
2638						
2639	prtAlertSeverityLevel	<pre>warningUnaryChangeEvent(4)</pre>				
2640	prtAlertTrainingLevel	noInterventionRequired(7)				
2641	prtAlertGroup	alert(18)				
2642	prtAlertGroupIndex	the index of the row in the				
2643		alert table of the binary				
2644		change event that this event				
2645		has removed.				
2646	prtAlertLocation	unknown (-2)				
2647	prtAlertCode	alertRemovalOfBinaryChangeEntry(1801)				
2648	prtAlertDescription	<pre><description null="" or="" string=""></description></pre>				
2649	prtAlertTime	the value of sysUpTime at				
2650		the time of the removal of the				

Printer MIB V2

2651 binary change event from the 2652 alert table. 2653 2654 Optionally, the agent may generate a trap coincident with removing the binary change event and placing the unary change 2655 2656 event alertRemovalOfBinaryChangeEntry(1801) in the alert table. For such a trap, the prtAlertIndex sent with the above trap 2657 parameters shall be the index of the 2658 2659 alertRemovalOfBinaryChangeEvent row that was added to the prtAlertTable; not the index of the row that was removed from 2660 the prtAlertTable." 2661 INTEGER { 2662 SYNTAX 2663 other(1), 2664 -- an event that is not represented 2665 -- by one of the alert codes -- specified below. 2666 2667 unknown(2), 2668 -- The following generic codes are common to 2669 -- multiple groups. The NMS may 2670 -- examine the prtAlertGroup object to determine 2671 -- what group to query for further information. 2672 coverOpen(3), 2673 coverClosed(4), 2674 interlockOpen(5), 2675 interlockClosed(6), configurationChange(7), 2676 2677 jam(8), subunitMissing(9), 2678 2679 -- The subunit tray, bin, etc. -- has been removed. 2680 2681 subunitLifeAlmostOver(10), 2682 subunitLifeOver(11), subunitAlmostEmpty(12), 2683 2684 subunitEmpty(13), 2685 subunitAlmostFull(14), 2686 subunitFull(15), 2687 subunitNearLimit(16), subunitAtLimit(17), 2688 2689 subunitOpened(18), subunitClosed(19), 2690 2691 subunitTurnedOn(20), 2692 subunitTurnedOff(21), 2693 subunitOffline(22), 2694 subunitPowerSaver(23), 2695 subunitWarmingUp(24), 2696 subunitAdded(25), 2697 subunitRemoved(26), subunitResourceAdded(27), 2698 2699 subunitResourceRemoved(28),

2700

subunitRecoverableFailure(29),

2701	<pre>subunitUnrecoverableFailure(30),</pre>
2702	<pre>subunitRecoverableStorageError(31),</pre>
2703	subunitUnrecoverableStorageError(32),
2704	<pre>subunitMotorFailure(33),</pre>
2705	<pre>subunitMemoryExhausted(34),</pre>
2706	<pre>subunitUnderTemperature(35),</pre>
2707	subunitOverTemperature(36),
2708	subunitTimingFailure(37),
2709	subunitThermistorFailure(38),
	- general Printer group
2711	doorOpen(501), DEPRECATED
2712	Use coverOpened(3)
2713	doorClosed(502), DEPRECATED
2714	Use coverClosed(4)
2715	powerUp(503),
2716	powerDown(504),
2717	printerNMSReset(505),
2718	-
	The printer has been reset by some
2719	network management station(NMS)
2720	writing into 'prtGeneralReset'.
2721	printerManualReset(506),
2722	The printer has been reset manually.
2723	<pre>printerReadyToPrint(507),</pre>
2724	The printer is ready to print. (i.e.,
2725	not warming up, not in power save
2726	state, not adjusting print quality,
2727	etc.).
2728	
	- Input Group
2730	<pre>inputMediaTrayMissing(801),</pre>
2731	<pre>inputMediaSizeChange(802),</pre>
2732	<pre>inputMediaWeightChange(803),</pre>
2733	<pre>inputMediaTypeChange(804),</pre>
2734	<pre>inputMediaColorChange(805),</pre>
2735	<pre>inputMediaFormPartsChange(806),</pre>
2736	<pre>inputMediaSupplyLow(807),</pre>
2737	<pre>inputMediaSupplyEmpty(808),</pre>
2738	<pre>inputMediaChangeRequest(809),</pre>
2739	An interpreter has detected that a
2740	different medium is need in this input
2741	tray subunit. The prtAlertDescription may
2742	be used to convey a human readable
2743	description of the medium required to
2744	satisfy the request.
2745	inputManualInputRequest(810),
2746	An interpreter has detected that manual
2747	input is required in this subunit. The
2748	prtAlertDescription may be used to convey
2749	a human readable description of the medium
2750	required to satisfy the request.
2,30	required to putiply the requept.

2751	<pre>inputTrayPositionFailure(811),</pre>
2752	The input tray failed to position correctly.
2753	<pre>inputTrayElevationFailure(812),</pre>
2754	<pre>inputCannotFeedSizeSelected(813),</pre>
2755	Output Group
2756	outputMediaTrayMissing(901),
2757	outputMediaTrayAlmostFull(902),
2758	outputMediaTrayFull(903),
2759	<pre>outputMailboxSelectFailure(904),</pre>
2760	Marker group
2761	<pre>markerFuserUnderTemperature(1001),</pre>
2762	<pre>markerFuserOverTemperature(1002),</pre>
2763	<pre>markerFuserTimingFailure(1003),</pre>
2764	<pre>markerFuserThermistorFailure(1004),</pre>
2765	<pre>markerAdjustingPrintQuality(1005),</pre>
2766	Marker Supplies group
2767	<pre>markerTonerEmpty(1101),</pre>
2768	<pre>markerInkEmpty(1102),</pre>
2769	<pre>markerPrintRibbonEmpty(1103),</pre>
2770	<pre>markerTonerAlmostEmpty(1104),</pre>
2771	<pre>markerInkAlmostEmpty(1105),</pre>
2772	<pre>markerPrintRibbonAlmostEmpty(1106),</pre>
2773	<pre>markerWasteTonerReceptacleAlmostFull(1107),</pre>
2774	<pre>markerWasteInkReceptacleAlmostFull(1108),</pre>
2775	<pre>markerWasteTonerReceptacleFull(1109),</pre>
2776	<pre>markerWasteInkReceptacleFull(1110),</pre>
2777	<pre>markerOpcLifeAlmostOver(1111),</pre>
2778	<pre>markerOpcLifeOver(1112),</pre>
2779	<pre>markerDeveloperAlmostEmpty(1113),</pre>
2780	<pre>markerDeveloperEmpty(1114),</pre>
2781	<pre>markerTonerCartridgeMissing(1115),</pre>
2782	Media Path Device Group
2783	<pre>mediaPathMediaTrayMissing(1301),</pre>
2784	<pre>mediaPathMediaTrayAlmostFull(1302),</pre>
2785	<pre>mediaPathMediaTrayFull(1303),</pre>
2786	<pre>mediaPathcannotDuplexMediaSelected(1304),</pre>
2787	Interpreter Group
2788	<pre>interpreterMemoryIncrease(1501),</pre>
2789	<pre>interpreterMemoryDecrease(1502),</pre>
2790	<pre>interpreterCartridgeAdded(1503),</pre>
2791	<pre>interpreterCartridgeDeleted(1504),</pre>
2792	<pre>interpreterResourceAdded(1505),</pre>
2793	interpreterResourceDeleted(1506),
2794	interpreterResourceUnavailable(1507),
2795	<pre>interpreterComplexPageEncountered(1509),</pre>
2796	The interpreter has encountered a page
2797	that is too complex for the resources that
2798	are available.
2799	Alert Group
2800	alertRemovalOfBinaryChangeEntry(1801)

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                 Printer MIB V2
                                                                  14 July 2000
2801
                            -- A binary change event entry has been
2802
                            -- removed from the alert table. This unary
2803
                            -- change alert table entry is added to the
2804
                            -- end of the alert table.
2805
                        }
2806
2807
      -- The General Printer Group
2808
      _ _
      -- The general printer sub-unit is responsible for the overall
2809
2810
      -- control and status of the printer. There is exactly one
      -- general printer sub-unit in a printer.
2811
2812
      _ _
2813
      -- Implementation of every object in this group is mandatory.
2814
      prtGeneral OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 5 }
2815
2816
2817 prtGeneralTable OBJECT-TYPE
2818
          SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF PrtGeneralEntry
2819
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
2820
          STATUS
                     current
2821
          DESCRIPTION
2822
              "A table of general information per printer.
2823
              Objects in this table are defined in various
2824
              places in the MIB, nearby the groups to
2825
              which they apply. They are all defined
              here to minimize the number of tables that would
2826
2827
              otherwise need to exist."
          ::= { prtGeneral 1 }
2828
2829
2830 prtGeneralEntry OBJECT-TYPE
2831
          SYNTAX PrtGeneralEntry
2832
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
2833
          STATUS
                     current
2834
          DESCRIPTION
              "An entry exists in this table for each device entry in the host
2835
              resources MIB device table with a device type of 'printer'"
2836
                { hrDeviceIndex }
2837
          INDEX
          ::= { prtGeneralTable 1 }
2838
2839
2840
      PrtGeneralEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
2841
          -- Note that not all of the objects in this sequence are in
          -- the general printer group. The group to which an
2842
          -- object belongs is tagged with a label "General", "Input"
2843
          -- "Output", etc. after each entry in the following sequence.
2844
2845
          _ _
2846
          prtGeneralConfigChanges
                                          Counter32, -- General
2847
          prtGeneralCurrentLocalization
                                          Integer32, -- General
          prtGeneralReset
2848
                                          PrtGeneralResetTC,
2849
                                                      -- General
2850
          prtGeneralCurrentOperator
                                          OCTET STRING,
```

		-
2851		Responsible Party
2852	prtGeneralServicePerson	OCTET STRING,
2853		Responsible Party
2854	prtInputDefaultIndex	Integer32, Input
2855	prtOutputDefaultIndex	Integer32, Output
2856	prtMarkerDefaultIndex	Integer32, Marker
2857	prtMediaPathDefaultIndex	Integer32, Media Path
2858	prtConsoleLocalization	Integer32, Console
2859	prtConsoleNumberOfDisplayLines	Integer32, Console
2860	prtConsoleNumberOfDisplayChars	Integer32, Console
2861	prtConsoleDisable	PrtConsoleDisableTC,
2862		Console,
2863	prtAuxiliarySheetStartupPage	PresentOnOff,
2864		AuxiliarySheet
2865	prtAuxiliarySheetBannerPage	PresentOnOff,
2866		AuxiliarySheet,
2867	prtGeneralPrinterName	OCTET STRING,
2868		General
2869	prtGeneralSerialNumber	OCTET STRING,
2870		General
2871	prtAlertCriticalEvents	Counter32, Alert
2872	prtAlertAllEvents	Counter32 Alert
2873	}	
2874		
2875	prtGeneralConfigChanges OBJECT-TYPE	
2876	SYNTAX Counter32	
2877	MAX-ACCESS read-only	
2878	STATUS current	
2879	DESCRIPTION	
2880	"Counts configuration chang	es within the printer. A
2881	configuration change is def	ined to be an action that results in
2882	a change to any MIB object	other than those that reflect status
2883	or level, or those that act	as counters or gauges. In addition,
2884	any action that results in	a row being added or deleted from any
2885	_	considered a configuration change.
2886		ect the capability of the printer to
2887	service certain types of pr	int jobs. Management applications may
2888		configuration information about sub
2889		his object should be incremented
2890	-	o notify management applications that
2891		formation for this device is to be
2892		point, the management application
2893		ion information cached about this
2894	device and fetch new config	
2895		
2896	The following are examples	of actions that would cause the
2897	prtGeneralConfigChanges obj	
2898		
2899	- Adding an output bin	
2900	- Changing the media in a s	ensing input tray

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                  Printer MIB V2
                                                                   14 July 2000
              - Changing the value of prtInputMediaType
2901
2902
              Note that the prtGeneralConfigChanges counter would not be
2903
2904
              incremented when an input tray is removed, or the level of an
              input device changes."
2905
2906
          ::= { prtGeneralEntry 1 }
2907
2908
2909
      prtGeneralCurrentLocalization OBJECT-TYPE
2910
                     Integer32 (1..65535)
          SYNTAX
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
2911
2912
          STATUS
                     current
2913
          DESCRIPTION
              "The value of the prtLocalizationIndex corresponding to the
2914
              current language, country, and character set to be used for
2915
              localized string values that are identified as being dependent
2916
              on the value of this object. Note that this object does not
2917
2918
              apply to localized strings in the prtConsole group or to any
2919
              object that is not explicitly identified as being localized
2920
              according to prtGeneralCurrentLocalization."
2921
          ::= { prtGeneralEntry 2 }
2922
2923
      prtGeneralReset OBJECT-TYPE
2924
          -- This value is a type 3 enumeration.
2925
          SYNTAX
                     PrtGeneralResetTC
2926
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
2927
          STATUS
                     current
2928
          DESCRIPTION
               "Setting this value to 'powerCycleReset', 'resetToNVRAM', or
2929
               'resetToFactoryDefaults' will result in the resetting of the
2930
2931
              printer. When read, this object will always have the value
              'notResetting(3)', and a SET of the value 'notResetting' shall
2932
2933
              have no effect on the printer. Some of the defined values are
2934
              optional.
                         However, every implementation must support at least
2935
              the values 'notResetting' and 'resetToNVRAM'."
2936
          ::= { prtGeneralEntry 3 }
2937
      -- The Responsible Party group
2938
2939
      _ _
      -- This group is optional. However, to claim conformance to this
2940
2941
      -- group, it is necessary to implement every object in the group.
2942
2943
      prtGeneralCurrentOperator OBJECT-TYPE
2944
                     OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..127))
          SYNTAX
2945
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
2946
          STATUS
                     current
          DESCRIPTION
2947
2948
               "The name of the person who is responsible for operating
              this printer. It is suggested that this string include
2949
              information that would enable other humans to reach the
2950
```

Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000 INTERNET DRAFT operator, such as a phone number. As a convention to 2951 facilitate automatic notification of the operator by the 2952 agent or network management station, the phone number, 2953 2954 fax number or email address should be indicated by the URL schemes 'tel:', 'fax:' and 'mailto:', respectively. 2955 If either the phone, fax, or email information is not 2956 available, then a line should not be included for this 2957 information. 2958 2959 2960 NOTE: For interoperability purposes, it is advisable to use email addresses formatted according to RFC 822 2961 requirements." 2962 2963 ::= { prtGeneralEntry 4 } 2964 prtGeneralServicePerson OBJECT-TYPE 2965 OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..127)) 2966 SYNTAX 2967 MAX-ACCESS read-write 2968 STATUS current 2969 DESCRIPTION 2970 "The name of the person responsible for servicing this printer. It is suggested that this string include 2971 2972 information that would enable other humans to reach the 2973 service person, such as a phone number. As a convention 2974 to facilitate automatic notification of the operator by 2975 the agent or network management station, the phone number, fax number or email address should be indicated 2976 by the URL schemes 'tel:', 'fax:' and 'mailto:', 2977 respectively. If either the phone, fax, or email 2978 information is not available, then a line should not 2979 be included for this information. 2980 2981 2982 NOTE: For interoperability purposes, it is advisable to use email addresses formatted according to RFC 822 requirements." 2983 2984 ::= { prtGeneralEntry 5 } 2985 2986 -- Default indexes section 2987 2988 _ _ 2989 -- The following four objects are used to specify the indexes of -- certain subunits used as defaults during the printing process. 2990 2991 2992 prtInputDefaultIndex OBJECT-TYPE 2993 SYNTAX Integer32 2994 MAX-ACCESS read-write 2995 current STATUS DESCRIPTION 2996 2997 "The value of prtInputIndex corresponding to the default input sub-unit: that is, this object selects the default source of 2998 2999 input media. 3000

	INTERNET	T DRAFT	Printer MIB V2		14 July 2000
3001 3002 3003 3004 3005 3006		This value shall b specified for the default input subu scope of this MIB, multiple interpret	printer as a wh nit may be spec such as by eac	ole. In this case ified by means out	e, the actual side the
3007 3008	::=	{ prtGeneralEntry	6 }		
3009	prt0utpi	utDefaultIndex OBJE	CT-TYPE		
3010	SYNT	TAX Integer32			
3011	MAX-	-ACCESS read-write			
3012	STAT	TUS current			
3013	DESC	CRIPTION			
3014		"The value of prtO	_		
3015		sub-unit; that is,	this object se	lects the default	output
3016		destination.			
3017			1		
3018		This value shall b			
3019 3020		specified for the default output sub			-
3020 3021		scope of this MIB,		-	
3021		multiple interpret	_	n incerbrecer in a	a princer wich
3022		marcipie incerpiec	CI D.		
3024	::=	{ prtGeneralEntry	7 }		
3025		(precencialization y	,)		
3026	prtMarke	erDefaultIndex OBJE	CT-TYPE		
3027	SYNT				
3028		-ACCESS read-write	,		
3029	STAT	TUS current			
3030	DESC	CRIPTION			
3031		"The value of prtM	arkerIndex corr	esponding to the	
3032		default marker sub	-unit; that is,	this object seled	cts the
3033		default marker."			
3034	::=	<pre>{ prtGeneralEntry</pre>	8 }		
3035					
3036	-	aPathDefaultIndex 0			
3037	SYNT	5	165535)		
3038 3039		-ACCESS read-write			
3039	STAT	TUS current CRIPTION			
3040		"The value of prtM	ediaDathIndex c	orresponding to	
3042		the default media			-he
3043		default media path	=		
3044	::=	{ prtGeneralEntry			
3045			-)		
3046	Conso	ole general section			
3047		_			
3048	The f	following four obje	cts describe ov	erall parameters of	of the
3049	print	er console subsyst	em.		
3050					

INTERNET DRAFT

Printer MIB V2

```
3051
      prtConsoleLocalization OBJECT-TYPE
3052
                     Integer32 (1..65535)
          SYNTAX
3053
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3054
          STATUS
                     current
3055
          DESCRIPTION
3056
               "The value of the prtLocalizationIndex corresponding to
              the language, country, and character set to be used for the
3057
                        This localization applies both to the actual display
3058
              console.
3059
              on the console as well as the encoding of these console objects
3060
              in management operations."
          ::= { prtGeneralEntry 10 }
3061
3062
3063
      prtConsoleNumberOfDisplayLines OBJECT-TYPE
                  Integer32 (0..65535)
3064
          SYNTAX
3065
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
                     current
3066
          STATUS
3067
          DESCRIPTION
3068
               "The number of lines on the printer's physical
3069
              display. This value is 0 if there are no lines on the
3070
              physical display or if there is no physical display"
3071
          ::= { prtGeneralEntry 11 }
3072
3073
      prtConsoleNumberOfDisplayChars OBJECT-TYPE
3074
                     Integer32 (0..65535)
          SYNTAX
3075
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3076
          STATUS
                     current
3077
          DESCRIPTION
               "The number of characters per line displayed on the physical
3078
              display. This value is 0 if there are no lines on the physical
3079
              display or if there is no physical display"
3080
3081
          ::= { prtGeneralEntry 12 }
3082
      prtConsoleDisable OBJECT-TYPE
3083
3084
          SYNTAX
                     PrtConsoleDisableTC
3085
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3086
          STATUS
                     current
3087
          DESCRIPTION
               "This value indicates how input is (or is not) accepted from
3088
3089
              the operator console."
          ::= { prtGeneralEntry 13 }
3090
3091
3092
      -- The Auxiliary Sheet Group
3093
      _ _
      -- The auxiliary sheet group allows the administrator to control
3094
      -- the production of auxiliary sheets by the printer. This group
3095
      -- contains only the "prtAuxiliarySheetStartupPage" and
3096
      -- "prtAuxiliarySheetBannerPage" objects.
3097
3098
      _ _
      -- This group is optional. However, to claim conformance to this
3099
      -- group it is necessary to implement every object in the group.
3100
```

```
3101
      prtAuxiliarySheetStartupPage OBJECT-TYPE
3102
3103
          SYNTAX
                     PresentOnOff
3104
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3105
          STATUS
                      current
3106
          DESCRIPTION
               "Used to enable or disable printing a startup page. If enabled,
3107
              a startup page will be printed shortly after power-up, when the
3108
              device is ready. Typical startup pages include test patterns
3109
3110
              and/or printer configuration information."
           ::= { prtGeneralEntry 14 }
3111
3112
3113
      prtAuxiliarySheetBannerPage OBJECT-TYPE
3114
          SYNTAX
                     PresentOnOff
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3115
3116
                     current
          STATUS
3117
          DESCRIPTION
3118
               "Used to enable or disable printing banner pages at the
3119
              beginning of jobs. This is a master switch which applies to all
3120
               jobs, regardless of interpreter."
            ::= { prtGeneralEntry 15 }
3121
3122
3123
      -- Administrative section
3124
      _ _
3125
      -- The following two objects are used to specify administrative
      -- information assigned to the printer.
3126
3127
3128
      prtGeneralPrinterName OBJECT-TYPE
                      OCTET STRING (SIZE (0..127))
3129
          SYNTAX
3130
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3131
          STATUS
                     current
3132
          DESCRIPTION
               "An administrator-specified name for this printer. Depending
3133
3134
              upon implementation of this printer, the value of this object
              may or may not be same as the value for the MIB-II 'SysName'
3135
3136
              object."
3137
            ::= { prtGeneralEntry 16 }
3138
3139
      prtGeneralSerialNumber OBJECT-TYPE
3140
          SYNTAX
                     OCTET STRING (SIZE (0..255))
3141
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3142
          STATUS
                      current
3143
          DESCRIPTION
               "A recorded serial number for this device that indexes some type
3144
              device catalog or inventory. This value is usually set by the
3145
3146
              device manufacturer but the MIB supports the option of writing
3147
              for this object for site-specific administration of device
              inventory or tracking."
3148
3149
          ::= { prtGeneralEntry 17 }
3150
```

INTERNET DRAFT

Printer MIB V2

-- General alert table section 3151 3152 _ _ -- The following two objects are used to specify counters 3153 3154 -- associated with the Alert Table. 3155 3156 prtAlertCriticalEvents OBJECT-TYPE 3157 SYNTAX Counter32 3158 MAX-ACCESS read-only 3159 current STATUS 3160 DESCRIPTION "A running counter of the number of critical alert events that 3161 3162 have been recorded in the alert table. The value of this object 3163 is RESET in the event of a power cycle operation (i.e., the 3164 value is not persistent." 3165 ::= { prtGeneralEntry 18 } 3166 3167 prtAlertAllEvents OBJECT-TYPE 3168 SYNTAX Counter32 3169 MAX-ACCESS read-only 3170 STATUS current 3171 DESCRIPTION "A running counter of the total number of alert event entries 3172 (critical and non-critical) that have been recorded in the alert 3173 3174 table" 3175 ::= { prtGeneralEntry 19 } 3176 3177 -- The Cover Table 3178 ___ -- The cover portion of the General print sub-unit describes the 3179 -- covers and interlocks of the printer. The Cover Table has an 3180 -- entry for each cover and interlock. 3181 3182 prtCover OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 6 } 3183 3184 3185 prtCoverTable OBJECT-TYPE 3186 SEQUENCE OF PrtCoverEntry SYNTAX MAX-ACCESS not-accessible 3187 current 3188 STATUS 3189 DESCRIPTION 3190 "A table of the covers and interlocks of the printer." 3191 ::= { prtCover 1 } 3192 3193 prtCoverEntry OBJECT-TYPE 3194 SYNTAX PrtCoverEntry 3195 MAX-ACCESS not-accessible 3196 STATUS current 3197 DESCRIPTION "Information about a cover or interlock. 3198 3199 Entries may exist in the table for each device index with a device type of 'printer'." 3200

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                Printer MIB V2
                                                                14 July 2000
          INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtCoverIndex }
3201
3202
          ::= { prtCoverTable 1 }
3203
3204 PrtCoverEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
3205
          prtCoverIndex
                                   Integer32,
3206
          prtCoverDescription
                                 OCTET STRING,
3207
          prtCoverStatus
                                  PrtCoverStatusTC
3208
          }
3209
3210
      prtCoverIndex OBJECT-TYPE
3211
          SYNTAX
                     Integer32 (1..65535)
3212
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3213
          STATUS
                 current
3214
          DESCRIPTION
              "A unique value used by the printer to identify this Cover sub
3215
              unit. Although these values may change due to a major
3216
              reconfiguration of the device (e.g. the addition of new cover
3217
3218
              sub-units to the printer), values are expected to remain stable
3219
              across successive printer power cycles."
3220
          ::= { prtCoverEntry 1 }
3221
3222 prtCoverDescription OBJECT-TYPE
3223
          SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..255))
3224
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3225
          STATUS
                     current
3226
          DESCRIPTION
3227
              "The manufacturer provided cover sub-mechanism name in the
              localization specified by prtGeneralCurrentLocalization."
3228
          ::= { prtCoverEntry 2 }
3229
3230
      prtCoverStatus OBJECT-TYPE
3231
3232
          -- This value is a type 2 enumeration
                    PrtCoverStatusTC
3233
          SYNTAX
3234
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3235
                     current
          STATUS
3236
          DESCRIPTION
3237
              "The status of this cover sub-unit."
          ::= { prtCoverEntry 3 }
3238
3239
      -- The Localization Table
3240
3241
      -- The localization portion of the General printer sub-unit is
3242
      -- responsible for identifying the natural language, country, and
3243
      -- character set in which character strings are expressed. There
3244
      -- may be one or more localizations supported per printer. The
3245
      -- available localizations are represented by the Localization
3246
3247
      -- table.
3248
3249
      prtLocalization OBJECT IDENTIFIER := { printmib 7 }
3250
```

```
3251
      prtLocalizationTable OBJECT-TYPE
3252
          SYNTAX
                     SEQUENCE OF PrtLocalizationEntry
3253
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3254
          STATUS
                     current
3255
          DESCRIPTION
3256
              "The available localizations in this printer."
          ::= { prtLocalization 1 }
3257
3258
3259
      prtLocalizationEntry OBJECT-TYPE
3260
          SYNTAX PrtLocalizationEntry
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3261
3262
          STATUS
                 current
3263
          DESCRIPTION
              "A description of a localization.
3264
              Entries may exist in the table for each device
3265
              index with a device type of 'printer'."
3266
          INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtLocalizationIndex }
3267
3268
          ::= { prtLocalizationTable 1 }
3269
3270
      PrtLocalizationEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
          prtLocalizationIndex
3271
                                        Integer32,
3272
          prtLocalizationLanguage
                                       DisplayString,
3273
          prtLocalizationCountry
                                     DisplayString,
3274
          prtLocalizationCharacterSet CodedCharSet
3275
3276
3277
      prtLocalizationIndex OBJECT-TYPE
          SYNTAX Integer32 (1..65535)
3278
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3279
3280
                     current
          STATUS
3281
          DESCRIPTION
3282
              "A unique value used by the printer to identify this
              localization entry. Although these values may change due to a
3283
3284
              major reconfiguration of the device (e.g., the addition of new
              localization data to the printer), values are expected to remain
3285
              stable across successive printer power cycles."
3286
          ::= { prtLocalizationEntry 1 }
3287
3288
3289
      prtLocalizationLanguage OBJECT-TYPE
3290
          SYNTAX
                 DisplayString (SIZE(0..2))
3291
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3292
                     current
          STATUS
3293
          DESCRIPTION
              "A two character language code from ISO 639. Examples en, gb,
3294
3295
              ca, fr, de."
3296
          ::= { prtLocalizationEntry 2 }
3297
      prtLocalizationCountry OBJECT-TYPE
3298
3299
                    DisplayString (SIZE(0..2))
          SYNTAX
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3300
```

Printer MIB V2

INTERNET DRAFT

```
3301
          STATUS
                     current
3302
          DESCRIPTION
3303
              "A two character country code from ISO 3166, a blank string (two
3304
              space characters) shall indicate that the country is not
3305
              defined. Examples: US, FR, DE, ... "
3306
          ::= { prtLocalizationEntry 3 }
3307
3308
      prtLocalizationCharacterSet OBJECT-TYPE
3309
                   CodedCharSet
          SYNTAX
3310
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3311
          STATUS
                     current
3312
          DESCRIPTION
3313
            "The coded character set used for this localization."
          ::= { prtLocalizationEntry 4 }
3314
3315
3316
      -- The System Resources Tables
3317
      ___
3318
      -- The Printer MIB makes use of the Host Resources MIB to
3319
      -- define system resources by referencing the storage
3320
      -- and device groups of the print group. In order to
3321
      -- determine, amongst multiple printers serviced by
      -- one agent, which printer owns a particular resource,
3322
3323
      -- the prtStorageRef and prtDeviceRef tables associate
      -- particular storage and device entries to printers.
3324
3325
      prtStorageRefTable OBJECT-TYPE
3326
3327
          SYNTAX
                     SEQUENCE OF PrtStorageRefEntry
3328
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3329
          STATUS
                     current
3330
          DESCRIPTION
              11 11
3331
3332
          ::= { prtGeneral 2 }
3333
3334
      prtStorageRefEntry OBJECT-TYPE
3335
          SYNTAX PrtStorageRefEntry
3336
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3337
          STATUS
                     current
3338
          DESCRIPTION
3339
              "This table will have an entry for each entry in the Host
              Resources MIB storage table that represents storage associated
3340
3341
              with a printer managed by this agent."
3342
                     { hrStorageIndex, prtStorageRefSeqNumber }
          INDEX
          ::= { prtStorageRefTable 1 }
3343
3344
3345
      PrtStorageRefEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
3346
          prtStorageRefSegNumber Integer32,
3347
          prtStorageRefIndex
                             Integer32
3348
          }
3349
3350
      prtStorageRefSeqNumber OBJECT-TYPE
```

```
3351
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32 (1..65535)
3352
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3353
          STATUS
                      current
3354
          DESCRIPTION
               "This value will be unique amongst all entries with a common
3355
3356
               value of hrStorageIndex. This object allows a storage entry to
               point to the multiple printer devices with which it is
3357
3358
               associated."
3359
           ::= { prtStorageRefEntry 1 }
3360
      prtStorageRefIndex OBJECT-TYPE
3361
3362
          SYNTAX
                  Integer32 (1..65535)
3363
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3364
          STATUS
                      current
3365
          DESCRIPTION
               "The value of the hrDeviceIndex of the printer device that this
3366
3367
               storageEntry is associated with."
3368
           ::= { prtStorageRefEntry 2 }
3369
3370
      prtDeviceRefTable OBJECT-TYPE
                      SEQUENCE OF PrtDeviceRefEntry
3371
          SYNTAX
3372
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3373
                      current
          STATUS
          DESCRIPTION
3374
3375
               .....
          ::= { prtGeneral 3 }
3376
3377
      prtDeviceRefEntry OBJECT-TYPE
3378
3379
          SYNTAX
                      PrtDeviceRefEntry
3380
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3381
          STATUS
                      current
3382
          DESCRIPTION
               "This table will have an entry for each entry in the Host
3383
3384
              Resources MIB device table that represents a device associated
               with a printer managed by this agent."
3385
                      { hrDeviceIndex, prtDeviceRefSeqNumber }
3386
           INDEX
           ::= { prtDeviceRefTable 1 }
3387
3388
3389
      PrtDeviceRefEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
3390
          prtDeviceRefSeqNumber Integer32,
3391
          prtDeviceRefIndex
                                   Integer32
3392
           }
3393
      prtDeviceRefSeqNumber OBJECT-TYPE
3394
                      Integer32 (1..65535)
3395
          SYNTAX
3396
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3397
          STATUS
                      current
3398
          DESCRIPTION
3399
               "This value will be unique amongst all entries with a common
               value of hrDeviceIndex. This object allows a device entry to
3400
```

```
Printer MIB V2
                                                                   14 July 2000
      INTERNET DRAFT
3401
              point to the multiple printer devices with which it is
              associated."
3402
3403
          ::= { prtDeviceRefEntry 1 }
3404
3405
      prtDeviceRefIndex OBJECT-TYPE
3406
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32 (1..65535)
3407
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3408
          STATUS
                     current
3409
          DESCRIPTION
3410
               "The value of the hrDeviceIndex of the printer device that this
              deviceEntry is associated with."
3411
3412
          ::= { prtDeviceRefEntry 2 }
3413
3414
      -- The Input Group
3415
      _ _
3416
      -- Input sub-units are managed as a tabular, indexed collection
      -- of possible devices capable of providing media for input to
3417
3418
      -- the printing process. Input sub-units typically have a
      -- location, a type, an identifier, a set of constraints on
3419
3420
      -- possible media sizes and potentially other media
3421
      -- characteristics, and may be capable of indicating current
      -- status or capacity.
3422
3423
      _ _
3424
      -- Implementation of every object in this group is mandatory.
3425
3426
      prtInput OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 8 }
3427
3428
      prtInputTable OBJECT-TYPE
3429
          SYNTAX
                      SEQUENCE OF PrtInputEntry
3430
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3431
          STATUS
                     current
3432
          DESCRIPTION
               "A table of the devices capable of providing media for input to
3433
3434
              the printing process."
          ::= { prtInput 2 }
3435
3436
3437
      prtInputEntry OBJECT-TYPE
3438
                    PrtInputEntry
          SYNTAX
3439
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3440
          STATUS
                     current
3441
          DESCRIPTION
               "Attributes of a device capable of providing media for input to
3442
              the printing process. Entries may exist in the table for each
3443
              device index with a device type of 'printer'."
3444
          INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtInputIndex }
3445
          ::= { prtInputTable 1 }
3446
3447
      PrtInputEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
3448
3449
          prtInputIndex
                                              Integer32,
3450
          prtInputType
                                             PrtInputTypeTC,
```

3451	prtInputDimUnit	PrtMediaUnitTC,
3452	prtInputMediaDimFeedDirDeclared	Integer32,
3453	prtInputMediaDimXFeedDirDeclared	Integer32,
3454	prtInputMediaDimFeedDirChosen	Integer32,
3455	prtInputMediaDimXFeedDirChosen	Integer32,
3456	prtInputCapacityUnit	PrtCapacityUnitTC,
3457	prtInputMaxCapacity	Integer32,
3458	prtInputCurrentLevel	Integer32,
3459	prtInputStatus	PrtSubUnitStatusTC,
3460	prtInputMediaName	OCTET STRING,
3461	prtInputName	OCTET STRING,
3462	prtInputVendorName	OCTET STRING,
3463	prtInputModel	OCTET STRING,
3464	prtInputVersion	OCTET STRING,
3465	prtInputSerialNumber	OCTET STRING,
3466	prtInputDescription	OCTET STRING,
3467	prtInputSecurity	PresentOnOff,
3468	prtInputMediaWeight	Integer32,
3469	prtInputMediaType	OCTET STRING,
3470	prtInputMediaColor	OCTET STRING,
3471	prtInputMediaFormParts	Integer32,
3472	prtInputMediaLoadTimeout	Integer32,
3473	prtInputNextIndex	Integer32
3474	}	inceger 52
3475	J	
5175		
3476	prt Input Index OBJECT-TVDE	
3476 3477	prtInputIndex OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX Integer32 (1 65535)	
3477	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535)	
3477 3478	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible	
3477 3478 3479	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current	
3477 3478 3479 3480	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION	rinter to identify this input sub
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p	rinter to identify this input sub
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values	may change due to a major
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub-
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3483	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3484 3485	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3483 3484 3485 3486	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3483 3484 3485 3486 3486 3487	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 }	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3486 3487 3488	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3484 3485 3486 3487 3488 3488	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3486 3485 3486 3487 3488 3489 3490	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC MAX-ACCESS read-only	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3486 3485 3486 3487 3488 3489 3490 3491	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3486 3485 3486 3487 3488 3489 3490 3491 3492	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable er cycles."
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3486 3485 3486 3487 3488 3489 3490 3491 3492 3493	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "The type of technology (disc	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable rer cycles."
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3486 3485 3486 3487 3488 3489 3490 3491 3492 3493 3494	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "The type of technology (disc feeder mechanism type) employ	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable er cycles." riminated primarily according to red by the input sub-unit. Note,
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3486 3485 3486 3487 3488 3489 3490 3491 3492 3493 3494 3495	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "The type of technology (disc feeder mechanism type) employ the Optional Input Class prov	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable er cycles." riminated primarily according to red by the input sub-unit. Note, ides for a descriptor field to
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3486 3486 3487 3488 3489 3490 3491 3492 3493 3494 3495 3496	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "The type of technology (disc feeder mechanism type) employ the Optional Input Class prov further qualify the other cho	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable er cycles." riminated primarily according to red by the input sub-unit. Note, ides for a descriptor field to
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3484 3485 3486 3487 3488 3489 3490 3491 3492 3491 3492 3493 3494 3495 3497	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "The type of technology (disc feeder mechanism type) employ the Optional Input Class prov	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable er cycles." riminated primarily according to red by the input sub-unit. Note, ides for a descriptor field to
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3486 3485 3486 3487 3488 3489 3490 3491 3492 3493 3494 3495 3495 3496 3497 3498	<pre>SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "The type of technology (disc feeder mechanism type) employ the Optional Input Class prov further qualify the other cho ::= { prtInputEntry 2 } </pre>	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable er cycles." riminated primarily according to red by the input sub-unit. Note, ides for a descriptor field to
3477 3478 3479 3480 3481 3482 3483 3484 3485 3484 3485 3486 3487 3488 3489 3490 3491 3492 3491 3492 3493 3494 3495 3497	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535) MAX-ACCESS not-accessible STATUS current DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the p unit. Although these values reconfiguration of the device units to the printer), values across successive printer pow ::= { prtInputEntry 1 } prtInputType OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX PrtInputTypeTC MAX-ACCESS read-only STATUS current DESCRIPTION "The type of technology (disc feeder mechanism type) employ the Optional Input Class prov further qualify the other cho	may change due to a major (e.g. the addition of n input sub- are expected to remain stable er cycles." riminated primarily according to red by the input sub-unit. Note, ides for a descriptor field to

3501 MAX-ACCESS read-only 3502 STATUS current 3503 DESCRIPTION 3504 "The unit of measurement for use calculating and relaying 3505 dimensional values for this input sub-unit." 3506 ::= { prtInputEntry 3 } 3507 prtInputMediaDimFeedDirDeclared OBJECT-TYPE 3508 3509 SYNTAX Integer32 MAX-ACCESS read-write 3510 3511 STATUS current 3512 DESCRIPTION 3513 "This object provides the value of the declared dimension, in the feed direction, of the media that is (or, if empty, was or 3514 will be) in this input sub-unit. The feed direction is the 3515 direction in which the media is fed on this sub-unit. 3516 This 3517 dimension is measured in input sub-unit dimensional units 3518 (prtInputDimUnit). If this input sub-unit can reliably sense 3519 this value, the value is sensed by the printer and may not be 3520 changed by management requests. Otherwise, the value may be 3521 changed. The value (-1) means other and specifically means that 3522 this sub-unit places no restriction on this parameter. 3523 3524 The value (-2) indicates unknown." 3525 ::= { prtInputEntry 4 } 3526 3527 prtInputMediaDimXFeedDirDeclared OBJECT-TYPE 3528 SYNTAX Integer32 MAX-ACCESS read-write 3529 3530 current STATUS 3531 DESCRIPTION 3532 "This object provides the value of the declared dimension, in the cross feed direction, of the media that is (or, if empty, 3533 was or will be) in this input sub-unit. The cross feed 3534 direction is ninety degrees relative to the feed direction 3535 associated with this sub-unit. This dimension is measured in 3536 3537 input sub-unit dimensional units (prtInputDimUnit). If this input sub-unit can reliably sense this value, the value is 3538 3539 sensed by the printer and may not be changed by management requests. Otherwise, the value may be changed. The value (-1)3540 3541 means other and specifically means that this sub-unit places no restriction on this parameter. The value (-2) indicates 3542 unknown." 3543 ::= { prtInputEntry 5 } 3544 3545 3546 prtInputMediaDimFeedDirChosen OBJECT-TYPE 3547 SYNTAX Integer32 3548 MAX-ACCESS read-only 3549 STATUS current DESCRIPTION 3550

"The printer will act as if media of the chosen dimension (in 3551 the feed direction) is present in this input source. Note that 3552 3553 this value will be used even if the input tray is empty. Feed 3554 dimension measurements are taken relative to the feed direction 3555 associated with that sub-unit and are in input sub-unit 3556 dimensional units (MediaUnit). If the printer supports the 3557 declared dimension, the granted dimension is the same as the declared dimension. If not, the granted dimension is set to the 3558 3559 closest dimension that the printer supports when the declared dimension is set. The value (-1) means other and specifically 3560 indicates that this sub-unit places no restriction on this 3561 parameter. The value (-2) indicates unknown." 3562 3563 ::= { prtInputEntry 6 } 3564 3565 prtInputMediaDimXFeedDirChosen OBJECT-TYPE 3566 SYNTAX Integer32 3567 MAX-ACCESS read-only 3568 current STATUS 3569 DESCRIPTION 3570 "The printer will act as if media of the chosen dimension (in 3571 the cross feed direction) is present in this input source. Note that this value will be used even if the input tray is empty. 3572 The cross feed direction is ninety degrees relative to the feed 3573 3574 direction associated with this sub-unit. This dimension is 3575 measured in input sub-unit dimensional units (MediaUnit). If the printer supports the declare dimension, the granted 3576 dimension is the same as the declared dimension. If not, the 3577 granted dimension is set to the closest dimension that the 3578 printer supports when the declared dimension is set. The value 3579 (-1) means other and specifically indicates that this sub-unit 3580 places no restriction on this parameter. The value (-2)3581 3582 indicates unknown." ::= { prtInputEntry 7 } 3583 3584 3585 prtInputCapacityUnit OBJECT-TYPE PrtCapacityUnitTC 3586 SYNTAX MAX-ACCESS read-only 3587 3588 STATUS current 3589 DESCRIPTION "The unit of measurement for use in calculating and relaying 3590 3591 capacity values for this input sub-unit." ::= { prtInputEntry 8 } 3592 3593 prtInputMaxCapacity OBJECT-TYPE 3594 3595 SYNTAX Integer32 3596 MAX-ACCESS read-write 3597 STATUS current 3598 DESCRIPTION 3599 "The maximum capacity of the input sub-unit in input sub-unit capacity units (PrtCapacityUnitTC). There is no convention 3600

14 July 2000

```
associated with the media itself so this value reflects claimed
3601
              capacity. If this input sub-unit can reliably sense this value,
3602
              the value is sensed by the printer and may not be changed by
3603
              management requests; otherwise, the value may be written (by a
3604
              Remote Control Panel or a Management Application). The value
3605
3606
              (-1) means other and specifically indicates that the sub-unit
              places no restrictions on this parameter. The value (-2) means
3607
              unknown."
3608
3609
          ::= { prtInputEntry 9 }
3610
      prtInputCurrentLevel OBJECT-TYPE
3611
3612
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32 --
                                     in capacity units
3613
                                     (PrtCapacityUnitTC).
3614
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3615
          STATUS
                     current
3616
          DESCRIPTION
               "The current capacity of the input sub-unit in input sub-unit
3617
              capacity units (PrtCapacityUnitTC). If this input sub-unit can
3618
              reliably sense this value, the value is sensed by the printer
3619
              and may not be changed by management requests; otherwise, the
3620
              value may be written (by a Remote Control Panel or a Management
3621
              Application). The value (-1) means other and specifically
3622
              indicates that the sub-unit places no restrictions on this
3623
3624
              parameter. The value (-2) means unknown. The value (-3) means
3625
              that the printer knows that at least one unit remains."
3626
          ::= { prtInputEntry 10 }
3627
      prtInputStatus OBJECT-TYPE
3628
3629
          SYNTAX
                     PrtSubUnitStatusTC
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3630
3631
          STATUS
                     current
3632
          DESCRIPTION
               "The current status of this input sub-unit."
3633
3634
          ::= { prtInputEntry 11 }
3635
      prtInputMediaName OBJECT-TYPE
3636
3637
                     OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63))
          SYNTAX
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3638
3639
          STATUS
                     current
3640
          DESCRIPTION
               "A description of the media contained in this input sub-unit;
3641
              This description is intended for display to a human operator.
3642
              This description is not processed by the printer. It is used to
3643
              provide information not expressible in terms of the other media
3644
              attributes (e.g. prtInputMediaDimFeedDirChosen,
3645
              prtInputMediaDimXFeedDirChosen, prtInputMediaWeight,
3646
              prtInputMediaType). An example would be 'legal tender bond
3647
              paper'."
3648
3649
          REFERENCE
               "See Appendix C, 'Media Names'."
3650
```

```
3651
           ::= { prtInputEntry 12 }
3652
3653
                      INPUT MEASUREMENT
      _ _
3654
      _ _
3655
      _ _
3656
       _ _
3657
      _ _
3658
      _ _
                                                           direction
3659
                                               .
      _ _
3660
      -- MaxCapacity
                           Sheets
3661
                             left
                                         CurrentLevel
      _ _
3662
      _ _
                              in
3663
      _ _
                             tray
               v
                                               v
3664
      _ _
3665
      -- The Extended Input Group
3666
3667
      ___
3668
      -- This group is optional. However, to claim conformance to this
      -- group, it is necessary to implement every object in the group.
3669
3670
3671
      prtInputName OBJECT-TYPE
                      OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63))
3672
           SYNTAX
3673
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3674
                      current
          STATUS
3675
          DESCRIPTION
               "The name assigned to this input sub-unit."
3676
           ::= { prtInputEntry 13 }
3677
3678
      prtInputVendorName OBJECT-TYPE
3679
3680
           SYNTAX
                  OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63))
3681
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3682
                      current
          STATUS
3683
          DESCRIPTION
3684
               "The vendor name of this input sub-unit."
           ::= { prtInputEntry 14 }
3685
3686
      prtInputModel OBJECT-TYPE
3687
           SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63))
3688
3689
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3690
          STATUS
                      current
3691
          DESCRIPTION
               "The model name of this input sub-unit."
3692
           ::= { prtInputEntry 15 }
3693
3694
      prtInputVersion OBJECT-TYPE
3695
3696
           SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63))
3697
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3698
          STATUS
                      current
3699
          DESCRIPTION
               "The version of this input sub-unit."
3700
```

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                  Printer MIB V2
                                                                   14 July 2000
3701
          ::= { prtInputEntry 16 }
3702
3703
      prtInputSerialNumber OBJECT-TYPE
3704
          SYNTAX
                  OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63))
3705
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3706
          STATUS
                     current
3707
          DESCRIPTION
3708
              "The serial number assigned to this input sub-unit."
          ::= { prtInputEntry 17 }
3709
3710
      prtInputDescription OBJECT-TYPE
3711
3712
                    OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..255))
          SYNTAX
3713
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
3714
          STATUS
                     current
3715
          DESCRIPTION
              "A free-form text description of this input sub-unit in the
3716
              localization specified by prtGeneralCurrentLocalization."
3717
3718
          ::= { prtInputEntry 18 }
3719
3720
      prtInputSecurity OBJECT-TYPE
3721
                   PresentOnOff
          SYNTAX
3722
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3723
          STATUS
                     current
3724
          DESCRIPTION
3725
              "Indicates if this input sub-unit has some security associated
3726
              with it."
3727
          ::= { prtInputEntry 19 }
3728
3729
      -- The Input Media Group
3730
      _ _
3731
      -- The Input Media Group supports identification of media
3732
      -- installed or available for use on a printing device.
3733
      -- Medium resources are identified by name, and include a
3734
      -- collection of characteristic attributes that may further be
3735
      -- used for selection and management of them.
      -- The Input Media group consists of a set of optional
3736
3737
      -- "columns" in the Input Table. In this manner, a minimally
      -- conforming implementation may choose to not support reporting
3738
3739
      -- of media resources if it cannot do so.
3740
      _ _
      -- This group is optional. However, to claim conformance to this
3741
      -- group, it is necessary to implement every object in the group.
3742
3743
3744
      prtInputMediaWeight OBJECT-TYPE
3745
                     Integer32
          SYNTAX
3746
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
3747
          STATUS
                     current
3748
          DESCRIPTION
3749
              "The weight of the medium associated with this input sub-unit in
              grams / per meter squared. The value (-2) means unknown."
3750
```

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000 ::= { prtInputEntry 20 } 3751 3752 3753 prtInputMediaType OBJECT-TYPE 3754 SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63)) 3755 MAX-ACCESS read-write 3756 STATUS current 3757 DESCRIPTION 3758 "The name of the type of medium associated with this input sub 3759 unit. This name need not be processed by the printer; it might simply be displayed to an operator. The standardized string 3760 values from ISO 10175 (DPA) and ISO 10180 (SPDL) are: 3761 3762 3763 stationery Separately cut sheets of an opaque 3764 material 3765 Separately cut sheets of a transparent transparency 3766 material Envelopes that can be used for 3767 envelope 3768 conventional mailing purposes 3769 envelope-plain Envelopes that are not preprinted and 3770 have no windows Envelopes that have windows for 3771 envelope-window 3772 addressing purposes 3773 continuous-long Continuously connected sheets of an 3774 opaque material connected along the 3775 long edge 3776 continuous-short Continuously connected sheets of an 3777 opaque material connected along the 3778 short edge 3779 Media with tabs tab-stock 3780 multi-part-form Form medium composed of multiple layers 3781 not pre-attached to one another; each 3782 sheet may be drawn separately from an 3783 input source 3784 labels Label stock 3785 multi-layer Form medium composed of multiple layers 3786 which are pre-attached to one another; 3787 e.g., for use with impact printers. 3788 3789 Implementers may add additional string values. The naming conventions in ISO 9070 are recommended in order to avoid 3790 3791 potential name clashes." ::= { prtInputEntry 21 } 3792 3793 3794 prtInputMediaColor OBJECT-TYPE OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63)) 3795 SYNTAX 3796 MAX-ACCESS read-write current 3797 STATUS 3798 DESCRIPTION "The name of the color of the medium associated with 3799 3800 this input sub-unit using standardized string values

3801 3802	from ISO 10175 (DPA) and ISO 10180 (SPDL) such as:
3803	other
3804	unknown
3805	white
3806	pink
3807	yellow
3808	buff
3809	goldenrod
3810	blue
3810	
3812	green
	transparent
3813	Tour lement and add additional attains and the more than
3814	Implementers may add additional string values. The naming
3815	conventions in ISO 9070 are recommended in order to avoid
3816	potential name clashes."
3817	::= { prtInputEntry 22 }
3818	
3819	prtInputMediaFormParts OBJECT-TYPE
3820	SYNTAX Integer32
3821	MAX-ACCESS read-write
3822	STATUS current
3823	DESCRIPTION
3824	"The number of parts associated with the medium
3825	associated with this input sub-unit if the medium is a
3826	multi-part form. The value (-1) means other and
3827	specifically indicates that the device places no
3828	restrictions on this parameter. The value (-2) means
3829	unknown."
3830	::= { prtInputEntry 23 }
3831	
3832	The Input Switching Group
3833	
3834	The input switching group allows the administrator to set the
3835	input subunit time-out for the printer and to control the
3836	automatic input subunit switching by the printer when an input
3837	subunit becomes empty.
3838	
3839	This group is optional. However, to claim conformance to this
3840	group, it is required to implement every object in the group.
3841	
3842	prtInputMediaLoadTimeout OBJECT-TYPE
3843	SYNTAX Integer32
3844	MAX-ACCESS read-write
3845	STATUS current
3846	DESCRIPTION
3847	"When the printer is not able to print due to a subunit being
3848	empty or the requested media must be manually loaded, the
3849	printer will wait for the duration (in seconds) specified by
3850	this object. Upon expiration of the time-out, the printer will
2000	

```
14 July 2000
      INTERNET DRAFT
                                  Printer MIB V2
3851
              take the action specified by prtInputNextIndex.
3852
3853
              The event which causes the printer to enter the waiting state is
3854
              product specific. If the printer is not waiting for manually fed
              media, it may switch from an empty subunit to a different
3855
3856
              subunit without waiting for the time-out to expire.
3857
3858
              A value of (-1) implies 'other' or 'infinite' which translates
3859
              to 'wait forever'. The action which causes printing to continue
              is product specific. A value of (-2) implies 'unknown'."
3860
         ::= { prtInputEntry 24 }
3861
3862
3863
      prtInputNextIndex OBJECT-TYPE
3864
         SYNTAX
                    Integer32
3865
         MAX-ACCESS read-write
3866
         STATUS
                    current
3867
         DESCRIPTION
3868
              "The value of prtInputIndex corresponding to the input subunit
              which will be used when this input subunit is emptied and the
3869
3870
              time-out specified by prtInputMediaLoadTimeout expires. A value
3871
              of zero(0) indicates that auto input switching will not occur
              when this input subunit is emptied. If the time-out specified by
3872
              prtInputLoadMediaTimeout expires and this value is zero(0), the
3873
3874
              job will be aborted. A value of (-1) means other. The value (-2)
3875
              means 'unknown' and specifically indicates that an
3876
              implementation specific method will determine the next input
              subunit to use at the time this subunit is emptied and the time
3877
              out expires. The value(-3) means input switching is not
3878
3879
              supported for this subunit."
         ::= { prtInputEntry 25 }
3880
3881
3882
      -- The Output Group
3883
      _ _
3884
      -- Output sub-units are managed as a tabular, indexed collection
      -- of possible devices capable of receiving media delivered from
3885
      -- the printing process. Output sub-units typically have a
3886
3887
      -- location, a type, an identifier, a set of constraints on
      -- possible media sizes and potentially other characteristics,
3888
3889
      -- and may be capable of indicating current status or capacity.
3890
      _ _
3891
      -- Implementation of every object in this group is mandatory.
3892
      prtOutput OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 9 }
3893
3894
3895
      prtOutputTable OBJECT-TYPE
3896
          SYNTAX
                     SEQUENCE OF PrtOutputEntry
3897
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
3898
          STATUS
                     current
3899
          DESCRIPTION
              "A table of the devices capable of receiving media delivered
3900
```

3901	from the printing process.	1
3902	::= { prtOutput 2 }	
3903		
3904	prtOutputEntry OBJECT-TYPE	
3905	SYNTAX PrtOutputEntry	
3906	MAX-ACCESS not-accessible	
3907	STATUS current	
3908	DESCRIPTION	
3909	—	pable of receiving media delivered
3910		Entries may exist in the table for
3911	each device index with a de	
3912	INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtOutr	putIndex }
3913	::= { prtOutputTable 1 }	
3914		
3915	PrtOutputEntry ::= SEQUENCE {	
3916	prtOutputIndex	Integer32,
3917	prtOutputType	PrtOutputTypeTC,
3918	prtOutputCapacityUnit	PrtCapacityUnitTC,
3919	prtOutputMaxCapacity	Integer32,
3920	prtOutputRemainingCapacity	Integer32,
3921	prtOutputStatus	PrtSubUnitStatusTC,
3922	prtOutputName	OCTET STRING,
3923	prtOutputVendorName	OCTET STRING,
3924	prtOutputModel	OCTET STRING,
3925	prtOutputVersion	OCTET STRING,
3926	prtOutputSerialNumber	OCTET STRING,
3927	prtOutputDescription	OCTET STRING,
3928	prtOutputSecurity	PresentOnOff,
3929	prtOutputDimUnit	PrtMediaUnitTC,
3930	prtOutputMaxDimFeedDir	Integer32,
3931	prtOutputMaxDimXFeedDir	Integer32,
3932	prtOutputMinDimFeedDir	Integer32,
3933	prtOutputMinDimXFeedDir	Integer32,
3934		PrtOutputStackingOrderTC,
3935	prtOutputPageDeliveryOrientatio	
3936		ageDeliveryOrientationTC,
3937	prtOutputBursting	PresentOnOff,
3938	prtOutputDecollating	PresentOnOff,
3939	prtOutputPageCollated	PresentOnOff,
3940	prtOutputOffsetStacking	PresentOnOff
3941	}	
3942	J	
3943	prtOutputIndex OBJECT-TYPE	
3944	SYNTAX Integer32 (165535)	
3945	MAX-ACCESS not-accessible	
3946	STATUS current	
3947	DESCRIPTION	
3948		is printer to identify this
3949		chese values may change due
3950	to a major reconfiguration	
2200		

Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000 INTERNET DRAFT 3951 addition of new output devices to the printer), values 3952 are expected to remain stable across successive printer 3953 power cycles." 3954 ::= { prtOutputEntry 1 } 3955 3956 prtOutputType OBJECT-TYPE -- This value is a type 2 enumeration 3957 3958 SYNTAX PrtOutputTypeTC 3959 MAX-ACCESS read-only 3960 STATUS current 3961 DESCRIPTION "The type of technology supported by this output sub-unit." 3962 3963 ::= { prtOutputEntry 2 } 3964 3965 prtOutputCapacityUnit OBJECT-TYPE 3966 SYNTAX PrtCapacityUnitTC 3967 MAX-ACCESS read-only 3968 current STATUS 3969 DESCRIPTION 3970 "The unit of measurement for use in calculating and relaying capacity values for this output sub-unit." 3971 ::= { prtOutputEntry 3 } 3972 3973 3974 prtOutputMaxCapacity OBJECT-TYPE 3975 SYNTAX Integer32 3976 MAX-ACCESS read-write 3977 STATUS current 3978 DESCRIPTION "The maximum capacity of this output sub-unit in output sub-unit 3979 capacity units (PrtCapacityUnitTC). There is no convention 3980 associated with the media itself so this value essentially 3981 3982 reflects claimed capacity. If this output sub-unit can reliably sense this value, the value is sensed by the printer and may not 3983 3984 be changed by management requests; otherwise, the value may be written (by a Remote Control Panel or a Management Application). 3985 The value (-1) means other and specifically indicates that the 3986 sub-unit places no restrictions on this parameter. The value 3987 (-2) means unknown." 3988 3989 ::= { prtOutputEntry 4 } 3990 3991 prtOutputRemainingCapacity OBJECT-TYPE 3992 SYNTAX Integer32 MAX-ACCESS read-write 3993 3994 current STATUS 3995 DESCRIPTION 3996 "The remaining capacity of the possible output sub-unit capacity in output sub-unit capacity units (PrtCapacityUnitTC) of this 3997 output sub-unit. If this output sub-unit can reliably sense this 3998 value, the value is sensed by the printer and may not be 3999 modified by management requests; otherwise, the value may be 4000

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                   Printer MIB V2
                                                                    14 July 2000
               written (by a Remote Control Panel or a Management Application).
4001
4002
               The value (-1) means other and specifically indicates that the
4003
               sub-unit places no restrictions on this parameter. The value
               (-2) means unknown. The value (-3) means that the printer knows
4004
               that there remains capacity for at least one unit."
4005
4006
           ::= { prtOutputEntry 5 }
4007
      prtOutputStatus OBJECT-TYPE
4008
4009
                     PrtSubUnitStatusTC
           SYNTAX
4010
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4011
          STATUS
                      current
4012
          DESCRIPTION
4013
               "The current status of this output sub-unit."
           ::= { prtOutputEntry 6 }
4014
4015
                     OUTPUT MEASUREMENT
4016
      _ _
4017
      _ _
4018
      _ _
4019
      _ _
4020
       _ _
4021
      _ _
                                        RemainingCapacity
4022
       -- MaxCapacity
4023
      _ _
                                             v
4024
      _ _
                                                           direction
4025
                          Sheets
      _ _
4026
                            in
      _ _
4027
       _ _
                          Output
               v
4028
4029
4030
      -- The Extended Output Group
4031
      _ _
4032
      -- This group is optional. However, to claim conformance to this
      -- group, it is necessary to implement every object in the group.
4033
4034
4035
      prtOutputName OBJECT-TYPE
4036
                     OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63))
           SYNTAX
4037
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
4038
          STATUS
                      current
4039
          DESCRIPTION
               "The name assigned to this output sub-unit."
4040
4041
           ::= { prtOutputEntry 7 }
4042
4043
      prtOutputVendorName OBJECT-TYPE
4044
           SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63))
4045
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4046
          STATUS
                      current
4047
          DESCRIPTION
               "The vendor name of this output sub-unit."
4048
           ::= { prtOutputEntry 8 }
4049
4050
```

4051 prtOutputModel OBJECT-TYPE 4052 OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63)) SYNTAX 4053 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4054 STATUS current 4055 DESCRIPTION 4056 "The model name assigned to this output sub-unit." ::= { prtOutputEntry 9 } 4057 4058 prtOutputVersion OBJECT-TYPE 4059 SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63)) 4060 4061 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4062 current STATUS 4063 DESCRIPTION "The version of this output sub-unit." 4064 ::= { prtOutputEntry 10 } 4065 4066 prtOutputSerialNumber OBJECT-TYPE 4067 4068 SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63)) 4069 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4070 STATUS current 4071 DESCRIPTION "The serial number assigned to this output sub-unit." 4072 ::= { prtOutputEntry 11 } 4073 4074 4075 prtOutputDescription OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..255)) 4076 4077 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4078 STATUS current 4079 DESCRIPTION "A free-form text description of this output sub-unit in the 4080 localization specified by prtGeneralCurrentLocalization." 4081 4082 ::= { prtOutputEntry 12 } 4083 4084 prtOutputSecurity OBJECT-TYPE 4085 SYNTAX PresentOnOff MAX-ACCESS read-write 4086 current 4087 STATUS 4088 DESCRIPTION 4089 "Indicates if this output sub-unit has some security associated with it and if that security is enabled or not." 4090 4091 ::= { prtOutputEntry 13 } 4092 -- The Output Dimensions Group 4093 4094 _ _ -- This group is optional. However, to claim conformance to this 4095 -- group, it is necessary to implement every object in the group. 4096 4097 4098 prtOutputDimUnit OBJECT-TYPE 4099 SYNTAX PrtMediaUnitTC MAX-ACCESS read-only 4100

Printer MIB V2

```
4101
          STATUS
                     current
4102
          DESCRIPTION
               "The unit of measurement for use in calculating and relaying
4103
4104
              dimensional values for this output sub-unit."
          ::= { prtOutputEntry 14 }
4105
4106
      prtOutputMaxDimFeedDir OBJECT-TYPE
4107
4108
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
4109
4110
          STATUS
                     current
4111
          DESCRIPTION
4112
               "The maximum dimensions supported by this output sub-unit
              for measurements taken parallel relative to the feed
4113
              direction associated with that sub-unit in output
4114
              sub-unit dimensional units (MediaUnit). If this output
4115
               sub-unit can reliably sense this value, the value is
4116
              sensed by the printer and may not be changed with
4117
4118
              management protocol operations."
          ::= { prtOutputEntry 15 }
4119
4120
4121
      prtOutputMaxDimXFeedDir OBJECT-TYPE
4122
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
4123
4124
          STATUS
                      current
4125
          DESCRIPTION
4126
               "The maximum dimensions supported by this output sub-unit
              for measurements taken ninety degrees relative to the
4127
              feed direction associated with that sub-unit in output
4128
              sub-unit dimensional units (MediaUnit). If this output
4129
               sub-unit can reliably sense this value, the value is
4130
              sensed by the printer and may not be changed with
4131
4132
              management protocol operations."
4133
          ::= { prtOutputEntry 16 }
4134
4135
      prtOutputMinDimFeedDir OBJECT-TYPE
4136
                      Integer32
          SYNTAX
4137
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
                     current
4138
          STATUS
4139
          DESCRIPTION
               "The minimum dimensions supported by this output sub-unit
4140
              for measurements taken parallel relative to the feed
4141
              direction associated with that sub-unit in output
4142
              sub-unit dimensional units (DimUnit). If this output
4143
              sub-unit can reliably sense this value, the value is
4144
              sensed by the printer and may not be changed with
4145
              management protocol operations."
4146
          ::= { prtOutputEntry 17 }
4147
4148
      prtOutputMinDimXFeedDir OBJECT-TYPE
4149
4150
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32
```

4151 MAX-ACCESS read-write current 4152 STATUS 4153 DESCRIPTION 4154 "The minimum dimensions supported by this output sub-unit for measurements taken ninety degrees relative to the 4155 4156 feed direction associated with that sub-unit in output sub-unit dimensional units (DimUnit). If this output 4157 sub-unit can reliably sense this value, the value is 4158 4159 sensed by the printer and may not be changed with management protocol operations." 4160 ::= { prtOutputEntry 18 } 4161 4162 4163 -- The Output Features Group 4164 _ _ -- This group is optional. However, to claim conformance to this 4165 -- group, it is necessary to implement every object in the group. 4166 4167 4168 prtOutputStackingOrder OBJECT-TYPE 4169 -- This value is a type 1 enumeration 4170 SYNTAX PrtOutputStackingOrderTC 4171 MAX-ACCESS read-write 4172 STATUS current 4173 DESCRIPTION "The current state of the stacking order for the 4174 4175 associated output sub-unit. 'FirstToLast' means that as pages are output the front of the next page is 4176 4177 placed against the back of the previous page. 'LasttoFirst' means that as pages are output the back 4178 of the next page is placed against the front of the 4179 previous page." 4180 4181 ::= { prtOutputEntry 19 } 4182 prtOutputPageDeliveryOrientation OBJECT-TYPE 4183 4184 This value is a type 1 enumeration PrtOutputPageDeliveryOrientationTC 4185 SYNTAX 4186 MAX-ACCESS read-write current 4187 STATUS 4188 DESCRIPTION 4189 "The reading surface that will be 'up' when pages are delivered to the associated output sub-unit. Values are 4190 4191 faceUp and faceDown. (Note: interpretation of these values is in general context-dependent based on locale; 4192 presentation of these values to an end-user should be 4193 normalized to the expectations of the user)." 4194 4195 ::= { prtOutputEntry 20 } 4196 4197 prtOutputBursting OBJECT-TYPE PresentOnOff 4198 SYNTAX 4199 MAX-ACCESS read-write 4200 STATUS current

```
4201
          DESCRIPTION
4202
              "This object indicates that the outputting sub-unit supports
              bursting, and if so, whether the feature is enabled. Bursting is
4203
              the process by which continuous media is separated into
4204
              individual sheets, typically by bursting along pre-formed
4205
4206
              perforations."
          ::= { prtOutputEntry 21 }
4207
4208
      prtOutputDecollating OBJECT-TYPE
4209
4210
          SYNTAX
                    PresentOnOff
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
4211
4212
          STATUS
                     current
4213
          DESCRIPTION
4214
              "This object indicates that the output supports decollating, and
              if so, whether the feature is enabled. Decollating is the
4215
              process by which the individual parts within a multi-part form
4216
              are separated and sorted into separate stacks for each part."
4217
4218
          ::= { prtOutputEntry 22 }
4219
4220
      prtOutputPageCollated OBJECT-TYPE
4221
                     PresentOnOff
          SYNTAX
4222
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
4223
          STATUS
                     current
4224
          DESCRIPTION
4225
              "This object indicates that the output sub-unit supports page
              collation, and if so, whether the feature is enabled. See
4226
              glossary for definition of how this document defines collation."
4227
          ::= { prtOutputEntry 23 }
4228
4229
4230
      prtOutputOffsetStacking OBJECT-TYPE
4231
                    PresentOnOff
          SYNTAX
4232
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
4233
          STATUS
                     current
4234
          DESCRIPTION
              "This object indicates that the output supports offset stacking,
4235
              and if so, whether the feature is enabled. See glossary for how
4236
4237
              Offset Stacking is defined by this document."
          ::= { prtOutputEntry 24 }
4238
4239
      -- The Marker Group
4240
4241
      _ _
      -- A marker is the mechanism that produces marks on the print
4242
      -- media. The marker sub-units and their associated supplies are
4243
      -- represented by the Marker Group in the model. A printer can
4244
      -- contain one or more marking mechanisms. Some examples of
4245
4246
      -- multiple marker sub-units are: a printer
      -- with separate markers for normal and magnetic ink or an
4247
4248
      -- imagesetter that can output to both a proofing device and
4249
      -- final film. Each marking device can have its own set of
```

```
4250 -- characteristics associated with it, such as marking technology
```

INTERNET DRAFT

14 July 2000

Printer MIB V2

```
4251
      -- and resolution.
4252
      _ _
4253
      -- Implementation of every object in this group is mandatory.
4254
4255
      prtMarker OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 10 }
4256
      -- The printable area margins as listed below define an area of
4257
4258
      -- the print media which is guaranteed to be printable for all
      -- combinations of input, media paths, and interpreters for this
4259
4260
      -- marker.
4261
4262
      prtMarkerTable OBJECT-TYPE
4263
          SYNTAX
                      SEQUENCE OF PrtMarkerEntry
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
4264
4265
          STATUS
                      current
4266
          DESCRIPTION
              .....
4267
4268
          ::= { prtMarker 2 }
4269
4270
      prtMarkerEntry OBJECT-TYPE
                     PrtMarkerEntry
4271
          SYNTAX
4272
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
4273
          STATUS
                      current
4274
          DESCRIPTION
4275
               "Entries may exist in the table for each device index with a
              device type of 'printer'."
4276
4277
          INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtMarkerIndex }
           ::= { prtMarkerTable 1 }
4278
4279
      PrtMarkerEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
4280
          prtMarkerIndex
4281
                                            Integer32,
4282
          prtMarkerMarkTech
                                            PrtMarkerMarkTechTC,
                                            PrtMarkerCounterUnitTC,
4283
          prtMarkerCounterUnit
4284
          prtMarkerLifeCount
                                            Counter32,
4285
          prtMarkerPowerOnCount
                                            Counter32,
                                            Integer32,
          prtMarkerProcessColorants
4286
4287
          prtMarkerSpotColorants
                                            Integer32,
                                            PrtMarkerAddressabilityUnitTC,
4288
          prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit
4289
          prtMarkerAddressabilityFeedDir
                                            Integer32,
          prtMarkerAddressabilityXFeedDir Integer32,
4290
4291
          prtMarkerNorthMargin
                                            Integer32,
4292
          prtMarkerSouthMargin
                                            Integer32,
4293
          prtMarkerWestMargin
                                            Integer32,
4294
          prtMarkerEastMargin
                                            Integer32,
4295
                                            PrtSubUnitStatusTC
          prtMarkerStatus
4296
           }
4297
4298
      prtMarkerIndex OBJECT-TYPE
4299
                     Integer32 (1..65535)
          SYNTAX
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
4300
```

Printer MIB V2

```
4301
          STATUS
                     current
4302
          DESCRIPTION
               "A unique value used by the printer to identify this marking
4303
4304
              SubUnit. Although these values may change due to a major
              reconfiguration of the device (e.g. the addition of new marking
4305
              sub-units to the printer), values are expected to remain stable
4306
              across successive printer power cycles."
4307
4308
          ::= { prtMarkerEntry 1 }
4309
      prtMarkerMarkTech OBJECT-TYPE
4310
          -- This value is a type 2 enumeration
4311
4312
                    PrtMarkerMarkTechTC
          SYNTAX
4313
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4314
          STATUS
                     current
          DESCRIPTION
4315
               "The type of marking technology used for this marking sub-unit."
4316
          ::= { prtMarkerEntry 2 }
4317
4318
      prtMarkerCounterUnit OBJECT-TYPE
4319
4320
          -- This value is a type 1 enumeration
4321
                    PrtMarkerCounterUnitTC
          SYNTAX
4322
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4323
          STATUS
                     current
4324
          DESCRIPTION
4325
               "The unit that will be used by the printer when reporting
              counter values for this marking sub-unit. The time units of
4326
              measure are provided for a device like a strip recorder that
4327
              does not or cannot track the physical dimensions of the media
4328
              and does not use characters, lines or sheets."
4329
          ::= { prtMarkerEntry 3}
4330
4331
4332
      prtMarkerLifeCount OBJECT-TYPE
4333
          SYNTAX Counter32
4334
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4335
          STATUS
                   current
4336
          DESCRIPTION
               "The count of the number of units of measure counted during the
4337
              life of printer using units of measure as specified by
4338
4339
              prtMarkerCounterUnit."
          ::= { prtMarkerEntry 4 }
4340
4341
4342
      prtMarkerPowerOnCount OBJECT-TYPE
4343
          SYNTAX
                  Counter32
4344
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4345
          STATUS
                   current
4346
          DESCRIPTION
               "The count of the number of units of measure counted since the
4347
              equipment was most recently powered on using units of measure as
4348
4349
              specified by prtMarkerCounterUnit."
          ::= { prtMarkerEntry 5 }
4350
```

```
4351
4352
      prtMarkerProcessColorants OBJECT-TYPE
4353
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32 (0..65535)
4354
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4355
          STATUS
                      current
4356
          DESCRIPTION
               "The number of process colors supported by this marker. A
4357
               process color of 1 implies monochrome. The value of this object
4358
               and prtMarkerSpotColorants cannot both be 0. The value of
4359
               prtMarkerProcessColorants must be 0 or greater."
4360
           ::= { prtMarkerEntry 6 }
4361
4362
4363
      prtMarkerSpotColorants OBJECT-TYPE
          SYNTAX
                     Integer32 (0..65535)
4364
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4365
                      current
4366
          STATUS
4367
          DESCRIPTION
4368
               "The number of spot colors supported by this marker. The value
               of this object and prtMarkerProcessColorants cannot both be 0.
4369
4370
               Must be 0 or greater."
           ::= { prtMarkerEntry 7 }
4371
4372
      prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit OBJECT-TYPE
4373
                This value is a type 1 enumeration
4374
4375
                      PrtMarkerAddressabilityUnitTC
          SYNTAX
4376
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4377
          STATUS
                      current
4378
          DESCRIPTION
               "The unit of measure of distances, as applied to the marker's
4379
               resolution."
4380
4381
           ::= { prtMarkerEntry 8 }
4382
      prtMarkerAddressabilityFeedDir OBJECT-TYPE
4383
                      Integer32
4384
          SYNTAX
4385
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4386
          STATUS
                      current
4387
          DESCRIPTION
               "The maximum number of addressable marking positions in the feed
4388
4389
               direction per 10000 units of measure specified by
               prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit. A value of (-1) implies 'other' or
4390
               'infinite' while a value of (-2) implies 'unknown'."
4391
4392
           ::= { prtMarkerEntry 9 }
4393
4394
      prtMarkerAddressabilityXFeedDir OBJECT-TYPE
                      Integer32
4395
          SYNTAX
4396
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4397
          STATUS
                      current
4398
          DESCRIPTION
4399
               "The maximum number of addressable marking positions in the
               cross feed direction in 10000 units of measure specified by
4400
```

14 July 2000 INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2 prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit. A value of (-1) implies 'other' or 4401 'infinite' while a value of (-2) implies 'unknown'." 4402 4403 ::= { prtMarkerEntry 10 } 4404 4405 prtMarkerNorthMargin OBJECT-TYPE 4406 SYNTAX Integer32 4407 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4408 STATUS current 4409 DESCRIPTION "The margin, in units identified by prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit, 4410 from the leading edge of the medium as the medium flows through 4411 4412 the marking engine with the side to be imaged facing the 4413 observer. The leading edge is the North edge and the other edges are defined by the normal compass layout of directions with the 4414 compass facing the observer. Printing within the area bounded 4415 by all four margins is guaranteed for all interpreters. 4416 The 4417 value (-2) means unknown." 4418 ::= { prtMarkerEntry 11 } 4419 4420 prtMarkerSouthMargin OBJECT-TYPE 4421 Integer32 SYNTAX 4422 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4423 STATUS current 4424 DESCRIPTION 4425 "The margin from the South edge (see prtMarkerNorthMargin) of the medium in units identified by prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit. 4426 Printing within the area bounded by all four margins 4427 is quaranteed for all interpreters. The value (-2) means unknown." 4428 ::= { prtMarkerEntry 12 } 4429 4430 4431 prtMarkerWestMargin OBJECT-TYPE 4432 Integer32 SYNTAX MAX-ACCESS read-only 4433 4434 STATUS current 4435 DESCRIPTION 4436 "The margin from the West edge (see prtMarkerNorthMargin) of the medium in units identified by prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit. 4437 Printing within the area bounded by all four margins is 4438 4439 guaranteed for all interpreters. The value (-2) means unknown." ::= { prtMarkerEntry 13 } 4440 4441 4442 prtMarkerEastMargin OBJECT-TYPE 4443 SYNTAX Integer32 4444 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4445 current STATUS 4446 DESCRIPTION 4447 "The margin from the East edge (see prtMarkerNorthMargin) of the medium in units identified by prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit. 4448 Printing within the area bounded by all four margins is 4449 guaranteed for all interpreters. The value (-2) means unknown." 4450

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                  Printer MIB V2
                                                                   14 July 2000
4451
           ::= { prtMarkerEntry 14 }
4452
4453
      prtMarkerStatus OBJECT-TYPE
4454
                     PrtSubUnitStatusTC
          SYNTAX
4455
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4456
          STATUS
                      current
4457
          DESCRIPTION
               "The current status of this marker sub-unit."
4458
4459
          ::= { prtMarkerEntry 15 }
4460
      -- The Marker Supplies Group
4461
4462
      _ _
4463
      -- This group is optional. However, to claim conformance to this
      -- group, it is necessary to implement every object in the group.
4464
4465
      prtMarkerSupplies OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 11 }
4466
4467
4468
      prtMarkerSuppliesTable OBJECT-TYPE
4469
                     SEQUENCE OF PrtMarkerSuppliesEntry
          SYNTAX
4470
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
4471
          STATUS
                      current
4472
          DESCRIPTION
4473
               "A table of the marker supplies available on this printer."
4474
          ::= { prtMarkerSupplies 1 }
4475
      prtMarkerSuppliesEntry OBJECT-TYPE
4476
4477
          SYNTAX
                    PrtMarkerSuppliesEntry
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
4478
4479
          STATUS
                      current
4480
          DESCRIPTION
               "Attributes of a marker supply. Entries may exist in the table
4481
4482
              for each device index with a device type of 'printer'."
          INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtMarkerSuppliesIndex }
4483
4484
           ::= { prtMarkerSuppliesTable 1 }
4485
4486
      PrtMarkerSuppliesEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
          prtMarkerSuppliesIndex
4487
                                            Integer32,
          prtMarkerSuppliesMarkerIndex
4488
                                           Integer32,
4489
          prtMarkerSuppliesColorantIndex
                                           Integer32,
          prtMarkerSuppliesClass
                                           PrtMarkerSuppliesClassTC,
4490
4491
          prtMarkerSuppliesType
                                           PrtMarkerSuppliesTypeTC,
          prtMarkerSuppliesDescription
4492
                                           OCTET STRING,
          prtMarkerSuppliesSupplyUnit
                                          PrtMarkerSuppliesSupplyUnitTC,
4493
          prtMarkerSuppliesMaxCapacity
4494
                                           Integer32,
          prtMarkerSuppliesLevel
4495
                                           Integer32
4496
          }
4497
      prtMarkerSuppliesIndex OBJECT-TYPE
4498
4499
          SYNTAX
                     Integer32 (1..65535)
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
4500
```

Printer MIB V2

4501 STATUS current 4502 DESCRIPTION 4503 "A unique value used by the printer to identify this marker supply. Although these values may change due to a major 4504 reconfiguration of the device (e.g. the addition of new marker 4505 4506 supplies to the printer), values are expected to remain stable across successive power cycles." 4507 ::= { prtMarkerSuppliesEntry 1 } 4508 4509 4510 prtMarkerSuppliesMarkerIndex OBJECT-TYPE 4511 Integer32 (0..65535) SYNTAX 4512 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4513 STATUS current DESCRIPTION 4514 "The value of prtMarkerIndex corresponding to the marking sub 4515 unit with which this marker supply sub-unit is associated." 4516 ::= { prtMarkerSuppliesEntry 2 } 4517 4518 4519 prtMarkerSuppliesColorantIndex OBJECT-TYPE 4520 SYNTAX Integer32 (0..65535) 4521 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4522 STATUS current DESCRIPTION 4523 4524 "The value of prtMarkerColorantIndex corresponding to the 4525 colorant with which this marker supply sub-unit is associated. 4526 This value shall be 0 if there is no colorant table or if this 4527 supply does not depend on a single specified colorant." ::= { prtMarkerSuppliesEntry 3 } 4528 4529 prtMarkerSuppliesClass OBJECT-TYPE 4530 -- This value is a type 1 enumeration 4531 4532 PrtMarkerSuppliesClassTC SYNTAX MAX-ACCESS read-only 4533 4534 STATUS current 4535 DESCRIPTION "Indicates whether this supply entity represents a supply that 4536 4537 is consumed or a receptacle that is filled." ::= { prtMarkerSuppliesEntry 4 } 4538 4539 prtMarkerSuppliesType OBJECT-TYPE 4540 4541 This value is a type 3 enumeration PrtMarkerSuppliesTypeTC 4542 SYNTAX MAX-ACCESS read-only 4543 4544 current STATUS 4545 DESCRIPTION 4546 "The type of this supply." ::= { prtMarkerSuppliesEntry 5 } 4547 4548 prtMarkerSuppliesDescription OBJECT-TYPE 4549 OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..255)) 4550 SYNTAX

4551 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4552 STATUS current 4553 DESCRIPTION 4554 "The description of this supply container/receptacle in the localization specified by prtGeneralCurrentLocalization." 4555 4556 ::= { prtMarkerSuppliesEntry 6 } 4557 prtMarkerSuppliesSupplyUnit OBJECT-TYPE 4558 4559 -- This value is a type 1 enumeration PrtMarkerSuppliesSupplyUnitTC 4560 SYNTAX 4561 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4562 STATUS current 4563 DESCRIPTION 4564 "Unit of measure of this marker supply container/receptacle." ::= { prtMarkerSuppliesEntry 7 } 4565 4566 4567 prtMarkerSuppliesMaxCapacity OBJECT-TYPE 4568 SYNTAX Integer32 4569 MAX-ACCESS read-write 4570 STATUS current. 4571 DESCRIPTION "The maximum capacity of this supply container/receptacle 4572 expressed in prtMarkerSuppliesSupplyUnit. If this supply 4573 4574 container/receptacle can reliably sense this value, the value is 4575 reported by the printer and is read-only; otherwise, the value may be written (by a Remote Control Panel or a Management 4576 Application). The value (-1) means other and specifically 4577 indicates that the sub-unit places no restrictions on this 4578 parameter. The value (-2) means unknown." 4579 ::= { prtMarkerSuppliesEntry 8 } 4580 4581 4582 prtMarkerSuppliesLevel OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX Integer32 4583 MAX-ACCESS read-write 4584 4585 STATUS current 4586 DESCRIPTION 4587 "The current level if this supply is a container; remaining space if this supply is a receptacle. If this supply 4588 4589 container/receptacle can reliably sense this value, the value is reported by the printer and is read-only; otherwise, the value 4590 may be written (by a Remote Control Panel or a Management 4591 Application). The value (-1) means other and specifically 4592 indicates that the sub-unit places no restrictions on this 4593 parameter. The value (-2) means unknown. A value of (-3) means 4594 that the printer knows that there is some supply/remaining 4595 4596 space, respectively." 4597 ::= { prtMarkerSuppliesEntry 9 } 4598 4599 -- The Marker Colorant Group 4600 _ _

Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000 INTERNET DRAFT -- This group is optional. However, to claim conformance to this 4601 -- group, it is necessary to implement every object in the group. 4602 4603 4604 prtMarkerColorant OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 12 } 4605 4606 prtMarkerColorantTable OBJECT-TYPE 4607 SEQUENCE OF PrtMarkerColorantEntry SYNTAX 4608 MAX-ACCESS not-accessible current 4609 STATUS 4610 DESCRIPTION "A table of all of the colorants available on the printer." 4611 4612 ::= { prtMarkerColorant 1 } 4613 prtMarkerColorantEntry OBJECT-TYPE 4614 4615 SYNTAX PrtMarkerColorantEntry MAX-ACCESS not-accessible 4616 4617 STATUS current 4618 DESCRIPTION 4619 "Attributes of a colorant available on the printer. Entries may 4620 exist in the table for each device index with a device type of 'printer'." 4621 INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtMarkerColorantIndex } 4622 ::= { prtMarkerColorantTable 1 } 4623 4624 4625 PrtMarkerColorantEntry ::= SEQUENCE { prtMarkerColorantIndex 4626 Integer32, prtMarkerColorantMarkerIndex Integer32, prtMarkerColorantRole PrtMarkerColorantRoleTC, 4627 4628 prtMarkerColorantValue 4629 OCTET STRING, prtMarkerColorantTonality 4630 Integer32 4631 } 4632 prtMarkerColorantIndex OBJECT-TYPE 4633 4634 SYNTAX Integer32 (1..65535) 4635 MAX-ACCESS not-accessible 4636 STATUS current 4637 DESCRIPTION "A unique value used by the printer to identify this colorant. 4638 4639 Although these values may change due to a major reconfiguration of the device (e.g. the addition of new colorants to the 4640 4641 printer)." 4642 ::= { prtMarkerColorantEntry 1 } 4643 4644 prtMarkerColorantMarkerIndex OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX Integer32 (0..65535) 4645 4646 MAX-ACCESS read-only current 4647 STATUS 4648 DESCRIPTION "The value of prtMarkerIndex corresponding to the marker sub 4649 unit with which this colorant entry is associated." 4650

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000 4651 ::= { prtMarkerColorantEntry 2 } 4652 prtMarkerColorantRole OBJECT-TYPE 4653 4654 -- This value is a type 1 enumeration 4655 PrtMarkerColorantRoleTC SYNTAX 4656 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4657 STATUS current DESCRIPTION 4658 4659 "The role played by this colorant." ::= { prtMarkerColorantEntry 3 } 4660 4661 4662 prtMarkerColorantValue OBJECT-TYPE OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..255)) 4663 SYNTAX 4664 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4665 STATUS current 4666 DESCRIPTION "The name of the color of this colorant using standardized 4667 4668 string names from ISO 10175 (DPA) and ISO 10180 (SPDL) such as: 4669 other 4670 unknown white 4671 4672 red 4673 green 4674 blue 4675 cyan 4676 magenta 4677 yellow 4678 black Implementers may add additional string values. The naming 4679 conventions in ISO 9070 are recommended in order to avoid 4680 potential name clashes" 4681 4682 ::= { prtMarkerColorantEntry 4 } 4683 4684 prtMarkerColorantTonality OBJECT-TYPE 4685 SYNTAX Integer32 4686 MAX-ACCESS read-only 4687 current STATUS DESCRIPTION 4688 4689 "The distinct levels of tonality realizable by a marking sub unit when using this colorant. This value does not include the 4690 4691 number of levels of tonal difference that an interpreter can 4692 obtain by techniques such as half toning. This value must be at least 2." 4693 ::= { prtMarkerColorantEntry 5 } 4694 4695 4696 -- The Media Path Group 4697 _ _ -- The media paths encompass the mechanisms in the printer that 4698 -- move the media through the printer and connect all other media 4699 -- related sub-units: inputs, outputs, markers and finishers. A 4700

Printer MIB V2

14 July 2000

```
4701
      -- printer contains one or more media paths. These are
      -- represented by the Media Path Group in the model. The Media
4702
      -- Path group has some attributes that apply to all
4703
4704
      -- paths plus a table of the separate media paths.
4705
      prtMediaPath OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 13 }
4706
4707
4708
      prtMediaPathTable OBJECT-TYPE
4709
          SYNTAX
                     SEQUENCE OF PrtMediaPathEntry
4710
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
4711
          STATUS
                     current
4712
          DESCRIPTION
              .....
4713
          ::= { prtMediaPath 4 }
4714
4715
4716
      prtMediaPathEntry OBJECT-TYPE
4717
          SYNTAX
                  PrtMediaPathEntry
4718
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
4719
          STATUS
                     current
4720
          DESCRIPTION
4721
               "Entries may exist in the table for each device index with a
4722
              device type of 'printer'."
          INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtMediaPathIndex }
4723
4724
          ::= { prtMediaPathTable 1 }
4725
      PrtMediaPathEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
4726
4727
          prtMediaPathIndex
                                           Integer32,
          prtMediaPathMaxSpeedPrintUnit
4728
4729
                                 PrtMediaPathMaxSpeedPrintUnitTC,
                                           PrtMediaUnitTC,
4730
          prtMediaPathMediaSizeUnit
4731
                                           Integer32,
          prtMediaPathMaxSpeed
4732
          prtMediaPathMaxMediaFeedDir
                                           Integer32,
          prtMediaPathMaxMediaXFeedDir
4733
                                           Integer32,
4734
          prtMediaPathMinMediaFeedDir
                                           Integer32,
          prtMediaPathMinMediaXFeedDir
4735
                                           Integer32,
4736
          prtMediaPathType
                                           PrtMediaPathTypeTC,
4737
          prtMediaPathDescription
                                           OCTET STRING,
          prtMediaPathStatus
                                           PrtSubUnitStatusTC
4738
4739
4740
4741
      prtMediaPathIndex OBJECT-TYPE
4742
          SYNTAX
                     Integer32 (1..65535)
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
4743
4744
          STATUS
                     current
4745
          DESCRIPTION
               "A unique value used by the printer to identify this media path.
4746
              Although these values may change due to a major reconfiguration
4747
              of the device (e.g. the addition of new media paths to the
4748
4749
              printer), values are expected to remain stable across successive
              printer power cycles."
4750
```

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                  Printer MIB V2
                                                                   14 July 2000
4751
           ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 1 }
4752
      prtMediaPathMaxSpeedPrintUnit OBJECT-TYPE
4753
4754
          -- This value is a type 1 enumeration
          SYNTAX PrtMediaPathMaxSpeedPrintUnitTC
4755
4756
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4757
          STATUS
                      current
4758
          DESCRIPTION
4759
               "The unit of measure used in specifying the speed of all media
4760
              paths in the printer."
4761
           ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 2 }
4762
4763
      prtMediaPathMediaSizeUnit OBJECT-TYPE
4764
          SYNTAX
                  PrtMediaUnitTC
4765
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
                   current
4766
          STATUS
4767
          DESCRIPTION
4768
               "The units of measure of media size for use in calculating and
4769
              relaying dimensional values for all media paths in the printer."
4770
           ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 3 }
4771
4772
      prtMediaPathMaxSpeed OBJECT-TYPE
4773
          SYNTAX Integer32
4774
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4775
          STATUS
                     current
4776
          DESCRIPTION
4777
               "The maximum printing speed of this media path expressed in
              prtMediaPathMaxSpeedUnit's. A value of (-1) implies 'other'."
4778
4779
           ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 4 }
4780
4781
      prtMediaPathMaxMediaFeedDir OBJECT-TYPE
4782
          SYNTAX
                    Integer32
4783
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4784
          STATUS
                     current
4785
          DESCRIPTION
               "The maximum physical media size in the feed direction of this
4786
4787
              media path expressed in units of measure specified by
              PrtMediaPathMediaSizeUnit. A value of (-1) implies 'unlimited'
4788
4789
              a value of (-2) implies 'unknown'"
          ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 5 }
4790
4791
4792
      prtMediaPathMaxMediaXFeedDir OBJECT-TYPE
4793
                     Integer32
          SYNTAX
4794
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4795
                     current
          STATUS
4796
          DESCRIPTION
               "The maximum physical media size across the feed direction of
4797
4798
              this media path expressed in units of measure specified by
              prtMediaPathMediaSizeUnit. A value of (-2) implies 'unknown'."
4799
          ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 6 }
4800
```

```
4801
      prtMediaPathMinMediaFeedDir OBJECT-TYPE
4802
4803
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32
4804
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4805
          STATUS
                      current
4806
          DESCRIPTION
               "The minimum physical media size in the feed direction of this
4807
               media path expressed in units of measure specified by
4808
4809
               prtMediaPathMediaSizeUnit. A value of (-2) implies 'unknown'."
           ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 7 }
4810
4811
4812
      prtMediaPathMinMediaXFeedDir OBJECT-TYPE
4813
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4814
4815
          STATUS
                      current
          DESCRIPTION
4816
4817
               "The minimum physical media size across the feed direction of
4818
               this media path expressed in units of measure specified by
               prtMediaPathMediaSizeUnit. A value of (-2) implies 'unknown'."
4819
4820
           ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 8 }
4821
      prtMediaPathType OBJECT-TYPE
4822
4823
          _ _
               This value is a type 2 enumeration
                      PrtMediaPathTypeTC
4824
          SYNTAX
4825
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4826
          STATUS
                     current
4827
          DESCRIPTION
               "The type of the media path for this media path."
4828
           ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 9 }
4829
4830
      prtMediaPathDescription OBJECT-TYPE
4831
4832
                     OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..255))
          SYNTAX
4833
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4834
          STATUS
                      current
4835
          DESCRIPTION
               "The manufacturer-provided description of this media path in the
4836
               localization specified by prtGeneralCurrentLocalization."
4837
           ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 10 }
4838
4839
      prtMediaPathStatus OBJECT-TYPE
4840
4841
          SYNTAX
                  PrtSubUnitStatusTC
4842
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4843
          STATUS
                      current
4844
          DESCRIPTION
               "The current status of this media path."
4845
4846
          ::= { prtMediaPathEntry 11 }
4847
      -- The Print Job Delivery Channel Group
4848
4849
      -- Implementation of every object in this group is mandatory.
4850
```

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2

4851 _ _ -- Print Job Delivery Channels are independent sources of print 4852 4853 -- data. Here, print data is the term used for the information 4854 -- that is used to construct printed pages and may have both data 4855 -- and control aspects. The output of a channel is in a form 4856 -- suitable for input to one of the interpreters as a 4857 -- stream. A channel may be independently enabled (allowing 4858 -- print data to flow) or disabled (stopping the flow of 4859 -- print data). A printer may have one or more channels. 4860 _ _ 4861 -- The Print Job Delivery Channel table describes the 4862 -- capabilities of the printer and not what is currently being -- performed by the printer 4863 4864 _ _ 4865 -- Basically, the print job delivery channel abstraction 4866 -- describes the final processing step of getting the print data -- to an interpreter. It might include some level of 4867 4868 -- decompression or decoding of print stream data. 4869 -- channel. All of these aspects are hidden in the channel 4870 -- abstraction. 4871 ___ -- There are many kinds of print job delivery channels; some of 4872 -- which are based on networks and others which are not. For 4873 4874 -- example, a channel can be a serial (or parallel) connection; 4875 -- it can be a service, such as the UNIX Line Printer Daemon 4876 -- (LPD), offering services over a network connection; or -- it could be a disk drive into which a floppy disk with 4877 -- the print data is inserted. Each print job delivery channel is 4878 -- identified by the electronic path and/or service protocol 4879 4880 -- used to deliver print data to a print data interpreter. 4881 _ _ 4882 -- Channel example Implementation 4883 _ _ serial port channel
 parallel port channel
 IEEE 1284 port channel
 SCSI port channel
 bi-directional data channel
 bi-directional channel
 bi-directional 4884 4885 4886 4887 -- SCSI port channel -- Apple PAP channel may be based on LocalTalk, 4888 Ethernet or Tokentalk 4889 _ _ -- LPD Server channel 4890 TCP/IP based, port 515 -- Netware Print Server SPX/IPX based channel SPX/IPX based channel 4891 4892 4893 _ _ -- It is easy to note that this is a mixed baq. There are 4894 -- some physical connections over which no (or very meager) 4895 -- protocols are run (e.g. the serial or old parallel ports) 4896 -- and there are services which often have elaborate 4897 4898 -- protocols that run over a number of protocol stacks. In 4899 -- the end, what is important is the delivery of print data -- through the channel. 4900

Printer MIB V2

4901 _ _ 4902 -- The print job delivery channel sub-units are represented by 4903 -- the Print Job Delivery Channel Group in the Model. It has a 4904 -- current print job control language, which can be used to -- specify which interpreter is to be used for the print data and 4905 4906 -- to query and change environment variables used by the -- interpreters (and Management Applications). There is also a 4907 -- default interpreter that is to be used if an interpreter is 4908 -- not explicitly specified using the Control Language. 4909 4910 4911 -- The first seven items in the Print Job Delivery Channel Table -- define the "channel" itself. A channel typically depends on 4912 4913 -- other protocols and interfaces to provide the data that flows -- through the channel. 4914 _ _ 4915 -- Control of a print job delivery channel is largely limited to 4916 -- enabling or disabling the entire channel itself. It is likely 4917 4918 -- that more control of the process of accessing print data 4919 -- will be needed over time. Thus, the ChannelType will -- allow type-specific data to be associated with each 4920 4921 -- channel (using ChannelType specific groups in a fashion 4922 -- analogous to the media specific MIBs that are associated -- with the IANAIfType in the Interfaces Table). As a first 4923 4924 -- step in this direction, each channel will identify the 4925 -- underlying Interface on which it is based. This is the 4926 -- eighth object in each row of the table. 4927 4928 -- The Print Job Delivery Channel Table _ _ 4929 4930 -- The prtChannelTable represents the set of input data sources -- which can provide print data to one or more of the 4931 4932 -- interpreters available on a printer 4933 4934 prtChannel OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 14 } 4935 4936 prtChannelTable OBJECT-TYPE 4937 SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF PrtChannelEntry MAX-ACCESS not-accessible 4938 4939 STATUS current 4940 DESCRIPTION 4941 11 11 ::= { prtChannel 1 } 4942 4943 4944 prtChannelEntry OBJECT-TYPE 4945 SYNTAX PrtChannelEntry 4946 MAX-ACCESS not-accessible current 4947 STATUS 4948 DESCRIPTION 4949 "Entries may exist in the table for each device index with a device type of 'printer'." 4950

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                  Printer MIB V2
                                                                   14 July 2000
          INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtChannelIndex }
4951
4952
           ::= { prtChannelTable 1 }
4953
4954
      PrtChannelEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
4955
          prtChannelIndex
                                                Integer32,
4956
          prtChannelType
                                                PrtChannelTypeTC,
          prtChannelProtocolVersion
                                                OCTET STRING,
4957
4958
          prtChannelCurrentJobCntlLangIndex
                                                Integer32,
          prtChannelDefaultPageDescLangIndex Integer32,
4959
4960
          prtChannelState
                                               PrtChannelStateTC,
          prtChannelIfIndex
4961
                                                Integer32,
                                               PrtSubUnitStatusTC,
4962
          prtChannelStatus
4963
          prtChannelInformation
                                               OCTET STRING
4964
          ł
4965
      prtChannelIndex OBJECT-TYPE
4966
4967
          SYNTAX
                    Integer32 (1..65535)
4968
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
4969
          STATUS
                      current
4970
          DESCRIPTION
               "A unique value used by the printer to identify this data
4971
               channel. Although these values may change due to a major
4972
              reconfiguration of the device (e.g. the addition of new data
4973
              channels to the printer), values are expected to remain stable
4974
4975
               across successive printer power cycles."
          ::= { prtChannelEntry 1 }
4976
4977
      prtChannelType OBJECT-TYPE
4978
4979
          SYNTAX
                     PrtChannelTypeTC
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4980
4981
          STATUS
                     current
4982
          DESCRIPTION
               "The type of this print data channel. This object provides the
4983
4984
               linkage to ChannelType-specific groups that may (conceptually)
               extend the prtChannelTable with additional details about that
4985
               channel."
4986
          ::= { prtChannelEntry 2 }
4987
4988
4989
      prtChannelProtocolVersion OBJECT-TYPE
4990
          SYNTAX
                    OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..63))
4991
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
4992
          STATUS
                      current
4993
          DESCRIPTION
               "The version of the protocol used on this channel. The format
4994
              used for version numbering depends on prtChannelType."
4995
          ::= { prtChannelEntry 3 }
4996
4997
      prtChannelCurrentJobCntlLangIndex OBJECT-TYPE
4998
4999
          SYNTAX
                     Integer32
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
5000
```

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2

5001	STATUS current
5002	DESCRIPTION
5003	"The value of prtInterpreterIndex corresponding to the Control
5004	Language Interpreter for this channel. This interpreter defines
5005	the syntax used for control functions, such as querying or
5006	changing environment variables and identifying job boundaries
5007	(e.g. PJL, PostScript, NPAP). A value of zero indicates that
5008	there is no current Job Control Language Interpreter for this
5009	channel"
5010	::= { prtChannelEntry 4 }
5011	
5012	prtChannelDefaultPageDescLangIndex OBJECT-TYPE
5013	SYNTAX Integer32
5014	MAX-ACCESS read-write
5015	STATUS current
5016	DESCRIPTION
5017	"The value of prtInterpreterIndex corresponding to the Page
5018	Description Language Interpreter for this channel. This
5019	interpreter defines the default Page Description Language
5020	interpreter to be used for the print data unless the Control
5021	Language is used to select a specific interpreter (e.g., PCL,
5022	PostScript Language, auto-sense). A value of zero indicates that
5023	there is no default page description language interpreter for
5024	this channel."
5025	::= { prtChannelEntry 5 }
5026	
5027	prtChannelState OBJECT-TYPE
5028	This value is a type 1 enumeration
5029	SYNTAX PrtChannelStateTC
5030	MAX-ACCESS read-write
5031	STATUS current
5032	DESCRIPTION
5033	"The state of this print data channel. The value determines
5034	whether control information and print data is allowed through
5035	this channel or not."
5036	::= { prtChannelEntry 6 }
5037	
5038	prtChannelIfIndex OBJECT-TYPE
5039	SYNTAX Integer32
5040	MAX-ACCESS read-write
5041	STATUS current
5042	DESCRIPTION
5043	"The value of ifIndex (in the ifTable; see the interface section
5044	of MIB-2/RFC 1213) which corresponds to this channel. When more
5045	than one row of the ifTable is relevant, this is the index of
5046	the row representing the topmost layer in the interface
5047	hierarchy. A value of zero indicates that no interface is
5048	associated with this channel."
5049	::= { prtChannelEntry 7 }
5050	

5051	prtChannelStatus OBJECT-TYPE
5052	SYNTAX PrtSubUnitStatusTC
5053	MAX-ACCESS read-only
5054	STATUS current
5055	DESCRIPTION
5056	"The current status of the channel."
5057	::= { prtChannelEntry 8 }
5058	
5059	prtChannelInformation OBJECT-TYPE
5060	SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE (0255))
5061	MAX-ACCESS read-only
5062	STATUS current
5063	DESCRIPTION
5064	"Auxiliary information to allow a printing application to use
5065	the channel for data submission to the printer. An application
5066	capable of using a specific PrtChannelType should be able to use
5067	the combined information from the prtChannelInformation and
5068	other channel and interface group objects to 'bootstrap' its use
5069	of the channel. prtChannelInformation is not intended to
5070	provide a general channel description, nor to provide
5071	information that is available once the channel is in use.
5072	
5073	The encoding and interpretation of the prtChannelInformation
5074	object is specific to channel type. The description of each
5075	PrtChannelType enum value for which prtChannelInformation is
5076	defined specifies the appropriate encoding and interpretation,
5077	including interaction with other objects. For channel types
5078	that do not specify a prtChannelInformation value, its value
5079	shall be null (0 length).
5080	
5081	When a new PrtChannelType enumeration value is registered, its
5082	accompanying description must specify the encoding and
5083	interpretation of the prtChannelInformation value for the
5084	channel type. prtChannelInformation semantics for an existing
5085	PrtChannelType may be added or amended in the same manner as
5086	described in section 2.4.1 for type 2 enumeration values.
5087	
5088	The prtChannelInformation specifies values for a collection of
5089	channel attributes, represented as text according to the
5090	following rules:
5091	
5092	1. The prtChannelInformation is not affected by localization.
5093	
5094	2. The prtChannelInformation is a list of entries representing
5095	the attribute values. Each entry consists of the following
5096	items, in order:
5097	
5098	a. A keyword, composed of alphabetic characters (A-Z, a-z)
5099	represented by their NVT ASCII [NVT ASCII] codes, that
5100	identifies a channel attribute,

5101 5102 b. The NVT ASCII code for an Equals Sign (=) (code 61) to 5103 delimit the keyword, 5104 5105 c. A data value encoded using rules specific to the 5106 PrtChannelType to with the prtChannelInformation applies which must in no case allow an octet with value 10 (the NVT ASCII Line 5107 5108 Feed code), 5109 d. the NVT ASCII code for a Line Feed character (code 10) to 5110 5111 delimit the data value. 5112 5113 No other octets shall be present. 5114 5115 Keywords are case-sensitive. Conventionally, keywords are capitalized (including each word of a multi-word keyword) and 5116 5117 since they occupy space in the prtChannelInformation, they are 5118 kept short. 5119 5120 3. If a channel attribute has multiple values, it is represented 5121 by multiple entries with the same keyword, each specifying one value. Otherwise, there shall be at most one entry for each 5122 attribute. 5123 5124 5125 4. By default, entries may appear in any order. If there are 5126 ordering constraints for particular entries, these must be 5127 specified in their definitions. 5128 5129 5. The prtChannelInformation value by default consists of text represented by NVT ASCII graphics character codes. However, 5130 5131 other representations may be specified: 5132 5133 a. In cases where the prtChannelInformation value contains 5134 information not normally coded in textual form, whatever 5135 symbolic representation is conventionally used for the information should be used for encoding the 5136 5137 prtChannelInformation value. (For instance, a binary port value 5138 might be represented as a decimal number using NVT ASCII codes.) 5139 Such encoding must be specified in the definition of the value. 5140 5141 b. The value may contain textual information in a character set 5142 other than NVT ASCII graphics characters. (For instance, an identifier might consist of ISO 10646 text encoded using the 5143 5144 UTF-8 encoding scheme.) Such a character set and its encoding 5145 must be specified in the definition of the value. 5146 5147 6. For each PrtChannelType for which prtChannelInformation entries are defined, the descriptive text associated with the 5148 PrtChannelType enumeration value shall specify the following 5149 information for each entry: 5150

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000 5151 5152 Brief description phrase, e.g.: 'Port name', Title: 5153 'Service Name', etc. 5154 Keyword: 5155 The keyword value, e.g.: 'Port' or 'Service' 5156 5157 The encoding of the entry value if it cannot be Syntax: 5158 directly represented by NVT ASCII. 5159 'Mandatory', 'Optional', or 'Conditionally 5160 Status: 5161 Mandatory' 5162 5163 Multiplicity: 'Single' or 'Multiple' to indicate whether the 5164 entry may be present multiple times. 5165 5166 Description: Description of the use of the entry, other 5167 information required to complete the definition 5168 (e.g.: ordering constraints, interactions between 5169 entries). 5170 5171 Applications that interpret prtChannelInformation should ignore unrecognized entries, so they are not affected if new entry 5172 5173 types are added." 5174 5175 ::= { prtChannelEntry 9 } 5176 5177 -- The Interpreter Group 5178 _ _ 5179 -- The interpreter sub-units are responsible for the conversion 5180 -- of a description of intended print instances into images that 5181 -- are to be marked on the media. A printer may have one or more 5182 -- interpreters. The interpreter sub-units are represented by the 5183 -- Interpreter Group in the Model. Each interpreter is generally 5184 -- implemented with software running on the System Controller -- sub-unit. The Interpreter Table has one entry per interpreter 5185 -- where the interpreters include both Page Description Language 5186 5187 -- (PDL) Interpreters and Control Language Interpreters. 5188 _ _ 5189 -- Implementation of every object in this group is mandatory. 5190 5191 prtInterpreter OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 15 } 5192 5193 _ _ Interpreter Table ___ 5194 5195 -- The prtInterpreterTable is a table representing the -- interpreters in the printer. An entry shall be placed in the 5196 5197 -- interpreter table for each interpreter on the printer. 5198 5199 prtInterpreterTable OBJECT-TYPE 5200 SEQUENCE OF PrtInterpreterEntry SYNTAX

Printer MIB V2

```
5201
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
5202
          STATUS
                      current
5203
          DESCRIPTION
5204
               11 11
5205
           ::= { prtInterpreter 1 }
5206
5207
      prtInterpreterEntry OBJECT-TYPE
5208
          SYNTAX
                     PrtInterpreterEntry
5209
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
5210
          STATUS
                     current
5211
          DESCRIPTION
5212
               "Entries may exist in the table for each device index with a
5213
               device type of 'printer'."
           INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtInterpreterIndex }
5214
           ::= { prtInterpreterTable 1 }
5215
5216
5217
      PrtInterpreterEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
5218
          prtInterpreterIndex
                                                Integer32,
5219
          prtInterpreterLangFamily
                                                PrtInterpreterLangFamilyTC,
5220
          prtInterpreterLangLevel
                                                OCTET STRING,
                                                OCTET STRING,
5221
          prtInterpreterLangVersion
5222
                                                OCTET STRING,
          prtInterpreterDescription
5223
          prtInterpreterVersion
                                                OCTET STRING,
5224
          prtInterpreterDefaultOrientation
                                                PrtPrintOrientationTC,
5225
          prtInterpreterFeedAddressability
                                                Integer32,
          prtInterpreterXFeedAddressability
5226
                                                Integer32,
5227
          prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetIn
                                                CodedCharSet,
5228
          prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetOut
                                                CodedCharSet,
          prtInterpreterTwoWay
5229
                                                PrtInterpreterTwoWayTC
5230
5231
5232
      prtInterpreterIndex OBJECT-TYPE
                  Integer32 (1..65535)
5233
          SYNTAX
5234
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
5235
          STATUS
                     current
5236
          DESCRIPTION
               "A unique value for each PDL or control language for which there
5237
               exists an interpreter or emulator in the printer. The value is
5238
5239
               used to identify this interpreter. Although these values may
               change due to a major reconfiguration of the device (e.g. the
5240
5241
               addition of new interpreters to the printer), values are
5242
               expected to remain stable across successive printer power
5243
               cvcles."
           ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 1 }
5244
5245
5246
      prtInterpreterLangFamily OBJECT-TYPE
          -- This value is a type 2 enumeration
5247
5248
          SYNTAX
                      PrtInterpreterLangFamilyTC
5249
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
5250
          STATUS
                      current
```

Printer MIB V2

```
5251
          DESCRIPTION
5252
               "The family name of a Page Description Language (PDL) or control
5253
               language which this interpreter in the printer can interpret or
5254
               emulate."
5255
           ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 2 }
5256
5257
      prtInterpreterLangLevel OBJECT-TYPE
                      OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..31))
5258
          SYNTAX
5259
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
5260
          STATUS
                      current
5261
          DESCRIPTION
5262
               "The level of the language which this interpreter is
5263
               interpreting or emulating. This might contain a value like '5e'
               for an interpreter which is emulating level 5e of the PCL
5264
5265
               language. It might contain '2' for an interpreter which is
               emulating level 2 of the PostScript language. Similarly it might
5266
               contain '2' for an interpreter which is emulating level 2 of the
5267
5268
              HPGL language."
           ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 3 }
5269
5270
      prtInterpreterLangVersion OBJECT-TYPE
5271
5272
                      OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..31))
          SYNTAX
5273
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
5274
          STATUS
                      current
5275
          DESCRIPTION
               "The date code or version of the language which this interpreter
5276
5277
               is interpreting or emulating."
           ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 4 }
5278
5279
5280
      prtInterpreterDescription OBJECT-TYPE
                      OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..255))
5281
          SYNTAX
5282
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
5283
          STATUS
                      current
          DESCRIPTION
5284
               "A string to identify this interpreter in the localization
5285
               specified by prtGeneralCurrentLocalization as opposed to the
5286
               language which is being interpreted. It is anticipated that
5287
               this string will allow manufacturers to unambiguously identify
5288
5289
               their interpreters."
           ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 5 }
5290
5291
5292
      prtInterpreterVersion OBJECT-TYPE
                      OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..31))
5293
          SYNTAX
5294
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
5295
                      current
          STATUS
5296
          DESCRIPTION
5297
               "The date code, version number, or other product specific
               information tied to this interpreter. This value is associated
5298
               with the interpreter, rather than with the version of the
5299
               language which is being interpreted or emulated."
5300
```

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                  Printer MIB V2
                                                                   14 July 2000
5301
           ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 6 }
5302
5303
      prtInterpreterDefaultOrientation OBJECT-TYPE
5304
          -- This value is a type 1 enumeration
5305
                     PrtPrintOrientationTC
          SYNTAX
5306
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
5307
                      current
          STATUS
          DESCRIPTION
5308
               "The current orientation default for this interpreter. This
5309
              value may be overridden for a particular job (e.g., by a command
5310
              in the input data stream)."
5311
5312
          ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 7 }
5313
5314
      prtInterpreterFeedAddressability OBJECT-TYPE
5315
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
5316
5317
          STATUS
                     current
5318
          DESCRIPTION
5319
               "The maximum interpreter addressability in the feed
5320
              direction in 10000 prtMarkerAddressabilityUnits (see
5321
              prtMarkerAddressabilityFeedDir ) for this interpreter. The value
              (-1) means other and specifically indicates that the sub-unit
5322
              places no restrictions on this parameter."
5323
5324
          ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 8 }
5325
5326
      prtInterpreterXFeedAddressability OBJECT-TYPE
5327
          SYNTAX
                      Integer32
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
5328
5329
          STATUS
                      current
5330
          DESCRIPTION
5331
               "The maximum interpreter addressability in the cross feed
5332
              direction in 10000 prtMarkerAddressabilityUnits (see
              prtMarkerAddressabilityXFeedDir) for this interpreter. The value
5333
5334
               (-1) means other and specifically indicates that the sub-unit
              places no restrictions on this parameter."
5335
5336
          ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 9 }
5337
5338
      prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetIn OBJECT-TYPE
5339
          SYNTAX
                      CodedCharSet
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
5340
5341
          STATUS
                      current
5342
          DESCRIPTION
               "The default coded character set for input octets encountered
5343
              outside a context in which the Page Description Language
5344
              established the interpretation of the octets. (Input octets are
5345
              presented to the interpreter through a path defined in the
5346
              channel group.) This value shall be (2) if there is no default."
5347
            ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 10 }
5348
5349
      prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetOut OBJECT-TYPE
5350
```

Printer MIB V2

5351 SYNTAX CodedCharSet 5352 MAX-ACCESS read-write 5353 STATUS current 5354 DESCRIPTION 5355 "The default character set for data coming from this interpreter through the printer's output channel (i.e. the 'backchannel'). 5356 This value shall be (2) if there is no default." 5357 5358 ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 11 } 5359 5360 prtInterpreterTwoWay OBJECT-TYPE -- This value is a type 1 enumeration 5361 5362 PrtInterpreterTwoWayTC SYNTAX 5363 MAX-ACCESS read-only 5364 STATUS current DESCRIPTION 5365 "Indicates whether or not this interpreter returns information 5366 5367 back to the host." 5368 ::= { prtInterpreterEntry 12 } 5369 5370 -- The Console Group 5371 _ _ 5372 -- Many printers have a console on the printer, the operator -- console, that is used to display and modify the state of the 5373 -- printer. The console can be as simple as a few indicators and 5374 5375 -- switches or as complicated as full screen displays and 5376 -- keyboards. There can be at most one such console. 5377 -- Implementation of every object in this group is mandatory. 5378 5379 -- The Display Buffer Table 5380 5381 5382 prtConsoleDisplayBuffer OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 16 } 5383 5384 prtConsoleDisplayBufferTable OBJECT-TYPE SEQUENCE OF PrtConsoleDisplayBufferEntry 5385 SYNTAX 5386 MAX-ACCESS not-accessible current 5387 STATUS 5388 DESCRIPTION 5389 "Physical display buffer for printer console display or operator panel" 5390 5391 ::= { prtConsoleDisplayBuffer 5 } 5392 prtConsoleDisplayBufferEntry OBJECT-TYPE 5393 SYNTAX PrtConsoleDisplayBufferEntry 5394 MAX-ACCESS not-accessible 5395 5396 current STATUS 5397 DESCRIPTION "This table contains one entry for each physical line on 5398 the display. Lines cannot be added or deleted. Entries may 5399 exist in the table for each device index with a device type of 5400

```
5401
               'printer'."
          INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtConsoleDisplayBufferIndex }
5402
5403
          ::= { prtConsoleDisplayBufferTable 1 }
5404
5405
      PrtConsoleDisplayBufferEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
5406
          prtConsoleDisplayBufferIndex
                                           Integer32,
          prtConsoleDisplayBufferText
5407
                                           OCTET STRING
5408
5409
5410
      prtConsoleDisplayBufferIndex OBJECT-TYPE
                      Integer32 (1..65535)
5411
          SYNTAX
5412
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
5413
          STATUS
                      current
          DESCRIPTION
5414
               "A unique value for each console line in the printer. The value
5415
              is used to identify this console line. Although these values may
5416
              change due to a major reconfiguration of the device (e.g. the
5417
5418
              addition of new console lines to the printer). Values are
5419
              normally expected to remain stable across successive printer
5420
              power cycles."
          ::= { prtConsoleDisplayBufferEntry 1 }
5421
5422
5423
      prtConsoleDisplayBufferText OBJECT-TYPE
5424
                      OCTET STRING (SIZE(0..255))
          SYNTAX
5425
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
5426
          STATUS
                     current
5427
          DESCRIPTION
               "The content of a line in the logical display buffer of
5428
              the operator's console of the printer. When a write
5429
              operation occurs, normally a critical message, to one of
5430
              the LineText strings, the agent should make that line
5431
5432
              displayable if a physical display is present. Writing a zero
              length string clears the line. It is an implementation-specific
5433
              matter as to whether the agent allows a line to be overwritten
5434
              before it has been cleared. Printer generated strings shall be
5435
              in the localization specified by prtConsoleLocalization.
5436
5437
              Management Application generated strings should be localized by
              the Management Application."
5438
5439
          ::= { prtConsoleDisplayBufferEntry 2 }
5440
5441
      -- The Console Light Table
5442
      prtConsoleLights OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 17 }
5443
5444
      prtConsoleLightTable OBJECT-TYPE
5445
5446
          SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF PrtConsoleLightEntry
5447
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
5448
          STATUS
                      current
5449
          DESCRIPTION
               11 11
5450
```

```
INTERNET DRAFT
                                  Printer MIB V2
                                                                   14 July 2000
           ::= { prtConsoleLights 6 }
5451
5452
5453
      prtConsoleLightEntry OBJECT-TYPE
5454
          SYNTAX PrtConsoleLightEntry
5455
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
5456
          STATUS
                     current
5457
          DESCRIPTION
               "Entries may exist in the table for each device index with a
5458
5459
              device type of 'printer'."
          INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtConsoleLightIndex }
5460
          ::= { prtConsoleLightTable 1 }
5461
5462
5463
      PrtConsoleLightEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
          prtConsoleLightIndex
5464
                                           Integer32,
5465
          prtConsoleOnTime
                                           Integer32,
          prtConsoleOffTime
5466
                                           Integer32,
5467
          prtConsoleColor
                                           PrtConsoleColorTC,
5468
          prtConsoleDescription
                                           OCTET STRING
5469
          }
5470
5471
      prtConsoleLightIndex OBJECT-TYPE
5472
          SYNTAX Integer32 (1..65535)
5473
          MAX-ACCESS not-accessible
5474
                     current
          STATUS
5475
          DESCRIPTION
              "A unique value used by the printer to identify this light.
5476
              Although these values may change due to a major
5477
              reconfiguration of the device (e.g. the addition of new lights
5478
              to the printer). Values are normally expected to remain stable
5479
              across successive printer power cycles."
5480
          ::= { prtConsoleLightEntry 1 }
5481
5482
      prtConsoleOnTime OBJECT-TYPE
5483
5484
          SYNTAX
                     Integer32
5485
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
5486
          STATUS
                     current
5487
          DESCRIPTION
               "This object, in conjunction with prtConsoleOffTime, defines the
5488
5489
              current status of the light. If both prtConsoleOnTime and
              prtConsoleOffTime are non-zero, the lamp is blinking and the
5490
5491
              values presented define the on time and off time, respectively,
              in milliseconds. If prtConsoleOnTime is zero and
5492
              prtConsoleOffTime is non-zero, the lamp is off. If
5493
              prtConsoleOffTime is zero and prtConsoleOnTime is non-zero, the
5494
              lamp is on. If both values are zero the lamp is off."
5495
          ::= { prtConsoleLightEntry 2 }
5496
5497
      prtConsoleOffTime OBJECT-TYPE
5498
5499
          SYNTAX
                  Integer32
          MAX-ACCESS read-write
5500
```

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2

5501	STATUS current
5502	DESCRIPTION
5503	"This object, in conjunction with prtConsoleOnTime, defines the
5504	current status of the light. If both prtConsoleOnTime and
5505	prtConsoleOffTime are non-zero, the lamp is blinking and the
5506	values presented define the on time and off time, respectively,
5507	in milliseconds. If prtConsoleOnTime is zero and
5508	prtConsoleOffTime is non-zero, the lamp is off. If
5509	prtConsoleOffTime is zero and prtConsoleOnTime is non-zero, the
5510	lamp is on. If both values are zero the lamp is off."
5511	<pre>::= { prtConsoleLightEntry 3 }</pre>
5512	
5513	prtConsoleColor OBJECT-TYPE
5514	This value is a type 2 enumeration
5515	SYNTAX PrtConsoleColorTC
5516	MAX-ACCESS read-only
5517	STATUS current
5518	DESCRIPTION
5519	"The color of this light."
5520	::= { prtConsoleLightEntry 4 }
5520	
5522	prtConsoleDescription OBJECT-TYPE
5523	SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(0255))
5524	MAX-ACCESS read-only
5525	STATUS current
5526	DESCRIPTION
5527	"The vendor description or label of this light in the
5528	localization specified by prtConsoleLocalization."
5529	::= { prtConsoleLightEntry 5 }
5530	
5531	The Alerts Group
5532	
5533	The prtAlertTable lists all the critical and non-critical
5534	alerts currently active in the printer. A critical alert is
5535	one that stops the printer from printing immediately and
5536	printing can not continue until the critical alert condition
5537	is eliminated. Non-critical alerts are those items that do
5538	not stop printing but may at some future time.
5539	The table contains information on the severity, component,
5540	detail location within the component, alert code and
5541	description of each critical alert that is currently active
5542	within the printer. See 2.2.13 for a more complete
5543	description of the alerts table and its management.
5544	
5545	Each parameter in the Trap PDU is a full OID which itself is
5546	indexed by the host resources MIB "hrDeviceIndex" object. In
5547	order for a management station to obtain the correct
5548	"hrDeviceIndex" associated with a particular Trap PDU, the
5549	"hrDeviceIndex" value can be extracted from the returned OID
5550	value in the Trap PDU when the PDU is received by the
5550	varae in one frap ibe when one ibe ib feeervea by one

Printer MIB V2

5551 -- Management station. 5552 ___ 5553 -- Implementation of every object in this group is mandatory. 5554 5555 prtAlert OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 18 } 5556 5557 prtAlertTable OBJECT-TYPE 5558 SYNTAX SEQUENCE OF PrtAlertEntry 5559 MAX-ACCESS not-accessible 5560 current STATUS 5561 DESCRIPTION 5562 11 11 5563 $::= \{ prtAlert 1 \}$ 5564 5565 prtAlertEntry OBJECT-TYPE 5566 SYNTAX PrtAlertEntry 5567 MAX-ACCESS not-accessible 5568 current STATUS 5569 DESCRIPTION 5570 "Entries may exist in the table for each device 5571 index with a device type of 'printer'." INDEX { hrDeviceIndex, prtAlertIndex } 5572 ::= { prtAlertTable 1 } 5573 5574 5575 PrtAlertEntry ::= SEQUENCE { prtAlertIndex 5576 Integer32, 5577 prtAlertSeverityLevel PrtAlertSeverityLevelTC, prtAlertTrainingLevel PrtAlertTrainingLevelTC, 5578 5579 prtAlertGroup PrtAlertGroupTC, Integer32, 5580 prtAlertGroupIndex 5581 prtAlertLocation Integer32, 5582 prtAlertCode PrtAlertCodeTC, OCTET STRING, 5583 prtAlertDescription prtAlertTime 5584 TimeTicks 5585 5586 5587 prtAlertIndex OBJECT-TYPE SYNTAX Integer32 (1..65535) 5588 5589 MAX-ACCESS read-only 5590 STATUS current DESCRIPTION 5591 "The index value used to determine which alerts have been added 5592 or removed from the alert table. This is an incrementing integer 5593 starting from zero every time the printer is reset. When the 5594 printer adds an alert to the table, that alert is assigned the 5595 5596 next higher integer value from the last item entered into the table. If the index value reaches its maximum value, the next 5597 item entered will cause the index value to roll over and start 5598 5599 at zero again. The first event placed in the alert table after a reset of the printer shall have an index value of 1. 5600 NOTE:

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2

5601	The management application will read the alert table when a trap
5602	or event notification occurs or at a periodic rate and then
5603	parse the table to determine if any new entries were added by
5604	comparing the last known index value with the current highest
5605	index value. The management application will then update its
5606	copy of the alert table. When the printer discovers that an
5607	alert is no longer active, the printer shall remove the row for
5608	that alert from the table and shall reduce the number of rows in
5609	the table. The printer may add or delete any number of rows
5610	from the table at any time. The management station can detect
5611	when binary change alerts have been deleted by requesting an
5612	attribute of each alert, and noting alerts as deleted when that
5613	retrieval is not possible."
5614	::= { prtAlertEntry 1 }
5615	
5616	prtAlertSeverityLevel OBJECT-TYPE
5617	This value is a type 1 enumeration
5618	SYNTAX PrtAlertSeverityLevelTC
5619	MAX-ACCESS read-only
5620	STATUS current
5621	DESCRIPTION
5622	"The level of severity of this alert table entry. The printer
5623	determines the severity level assigned to each entry into the
5624	table."
5625	::= { prtAlertEntry 2 }
5625	··- { pickleicencry z }
5626 5627	nutlent Turing I and OD TECT TYPE
5627	prtAlertTrainingLevel OBJECT-TYPE This value is a type 2 enumeration
5628	SYNTAX PrtAlertTrainingLevelTC
5630	MAX-ACCESS read-only
5630 5631	STATUS current
5632	DESCRIPTION
5633	"See textual convention PrtAlertTrainingLevelTC"
5633 5634	-
5635	::= { prtAlertEntry 3 }
5635	
5636	prtAlertGroup OBJECT-TYPE
5638	This value is a type 1 enumeration
5639	SYNTAX PrtAlertGroupTC MAX-ACCESS read-only
5639 5640	▲
5640 5641	STATUS current
	DESCRIPTION
5642	"The type of sub-unit within the printer model that this alert
5643 5644	is related. Input, output, and markers are examples of printer
5644 5645	model groups, i.e., examples of types of sub-units. Wherever
	possible, these enumerations match the sub-identifier that
5646	identifies the relevant table in the printmib."
5647 5649	::= { prtAlertEntry 4 }
5648 5640	nut lout Choun Indour OD TECH WYDE
5649 5650	prtAlertGroupIndex OBJECT-TYPE
5650	SYNTAX Integer32

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2

5651	MAX-ACCESS read-only
5652	STATUS current
5653	DESCRIPTION
5654	"An index of the row within the principle table in the
5655	group identified by prtAlertGroup that represents the sub-unit
5656	of the printer that caused this alert. The combination of the
5657	prtAlertGroup and the prtAlertGroupIndex defines exactly which
5658	printer sub-unit caused the alert; for example, Input #3, Output
5659	#2, and Marker #1. Every object in this MIB is indexed with
5660	hrDeviceIndex and optionally, another index variable. If this
5661	other index variable is present in the table that generated the
5662	alert, it will be used as the value for this object. Otherwise,
5663	this value shall be -1."
5664	::= { prtAlertEntry 5 }
5665	
5666	prtAlertLocation OBJECT-TYPE
5667	SYNTAX Integer32
5668	MAX-ACCESS read-only
5669	STATUS current
5670	DESCRIPTION
5671	"The sub-unit location that is defined by the printer
5672	manufacturer to further refine the location of this alert within
5673	the designated sub-unit. The location is used in conjunction
5674	with the Group and GroupIndex values; for example, there is an
5675	alert in Input #2 at location number 7. The value (-2) indicates
5676	unknown"
5677	::= { prtAlertEntry 6 }
5678	
5679	prtAlertCode OBJECT-TYPE
5680	This value is a type 2 enumeration
5681	SYNTAX PrtAlertCodeTC
5682	MAX-ACCESS read-only
5683	STATUS current
5684	DESCRIPTION
5685	"See associated textual convention PrtAlertCodeTC"
5686	::= { prtAlertEntry 7}
5687	
5688	prtAlertDescription OBJECT-TYPE
5689	SYNTAX OCTET STRING (SIZE(0255))
5690	MAX-ACCESS read-only
5691	STATUS current
5692	DESCRIPTION
5693	"A description of this alert entry in the localization
5694	specified by prtGeneralCurrentLocalization. The description is
5695	provided by the printer to further elaborate on the enumerated
5696	alert or provide information in the case where the code is
5697	classified as 'other' or 'unknown'. The printer is required to
5698	return a description string but the string may be a null
5699	string."
5700	::= { prtAlertEntry 8 }
-	

```
5701
5702
      prtAlertTime OBJECT-TYPE
5703
          SYNTAX
                    TimeTicks
5704
          MAX-ACCESS read-only
5705
          STATUS
                     current
5706
          DESCRIPTION
5707
               "The value of sysUpTime at the time that this alert was
5708
              generated."
5709
          ::= { prtAlertEntry 9 }
5710
5711
      printerV1Alert OBJECT-IDENTITY
5712
          STATUS current
5713
          DESCRIPTION
5714
               "The value of the enterprise-specific OID in an SNMPv1 trap sent
               signaling a critical event in the prtAlertTable."
5715
5716
           ::= \{ prtAlert 2 \}
5717
5718
      printerV2AlertPrefix OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printerV1Alert 0 }
5719
5720
      printerV2Alert NOTIFICATION-TYPE
5721
          OBJECTS { prtAlertIndex, prtAlertSeverityLevel, prtAlertGroup,
              prtAlertGroupIndex, prtAlertLocation, prtAlertCode }
5722
5723
          STATUS current
5724
          DESCRIPTION
5725
               "This trap is sent whenever a critical event is added to the
5726
              prtAlertTable."
5727
          ::= { printerV2AlertPrefix 1 }
5728
5729
      -- Note that the SNMPv2 to SNMPv1 translation rules dictate that
      -- the preceding structure will result in SNMPv1 traps of the
5730
5731
      -- following form:
5732
      _ _
      -- printerAlert TRAP-TYPE
5733
5734
      _ _
             ENTERPRISE printerVlAlert
5735
             VARIABLES { prtAlertIndex, prtAlertSeverityLevel,
      _ _
5736
                          prtAlertGroup, prtAlertGroupIndex,
      _ _
5737
                          prtAlertLocation, prtAlertCode }
      _ _
             DESCRIPTION
5738
      _ _
5739
      _ _
                 "This trap is sent whenever a critical event is added
5740
      _ _
                 to the prtAlertTable."
5741
      _ _
             ::= 1
5742
      _ _
5743
5744
      -- Conformance Information
5745
5746
      prtMIBConformance OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { printmib 2 }
5747
      -- compliance statements
5748
5749
5750
      prtMIBCompliance MODULE-COMPLIANCE
```

5751 STATUS current 5752 DESCRIPTION "The compliance statement for agents that implement the 5753 5754 printer MIB." 5755 MODULE -- this module 5756 MANDATORY-GROUPS { prtGeneralGroup, prtInputGroup, 5757 prtOutputGroup, prtMarkerGroup, prtMediaPathGroup, 5758 5759 prtChannelGroup, prtInterpreterGroup, 5760 prtConsoleGroup, prtAlertTableGroup } prtGeneralReset 5761 OBJECT 5762 SYNTAX INTEGER { 5763 notResetting(3), 5764 resetToNVRAM(5) 5765 } 5766 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement just these two states in this 5767 5768 object. Any additional states are optional." 5769 5770 OBJECT prtGeneralCurrentLocalization 5771 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5772 DESCRIPTION 5773 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5774 5775 OBJECT prtGeneralCurrentOperator MIN-ACCESS read-only 5776 5777 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5778 5779 5780 OBJECT prtGeneralServicePerson MIN-ACCESS read-only 5781 5782 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5783 5784 5785 OBJECT prtAuxiliarySheetStartupPage 5786 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5787 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5788 5789 prtAuxiliarySheetBannerPage 5790 OBJECT 5791 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5792 DESCRIPTION 5793 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5794 5795 prtGeneralPrinterName OBJECT 5796 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5797 DESCRIPTION 5798 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5799 prtGeneralSerialNumber 5800 OBJECT

MIN-ACCESS read-only

5801

Printer MIB V2

5802 DESCRIPTION 5803 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5804 prtInputDefaultIndex 5805 OBJECT 5806 MIN-ACCESS read-only DESCRIPTION 5807 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5808 5809 5810 prtInputMediaDimFeedDirDeclared OBJECT 5811 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5812 DESCRIPTION 5813 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5814 5815 OBJECT prtInputMaxCapacity 5816 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5817 DESCRIPTION 5818 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5819 5820 OBJECT prtInputCurrentLevel 5821 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5822 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5823 5824 5825 OBJECT prtInputMediaName 5826 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5827 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5828 5829 5830 prtInputName OBJECT MIN-ACCESS read-only 5831 5832 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5833 5834 prtInputSecurity 5835 OBJECT MIN-ACCESS read-only 5836 5837 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5838 5839 5840 OBJECT prtInputMediaWeight 5841 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5842 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5843 5844 prtInputMediaType 5845 OBJECT 5846 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5847 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5848 5849 prtInputMediaColor 5850 OBJECT

MIN-ACCESS read-only

5851

Printer MIB V2

5852 DESCRIPTION 5853 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5854 prtInputMediaFormParts 5855 OBJECT 5856 MIN-ACCESS read-only DESCRIPTION 5857 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5858 5859 5860 prtInputMediaLoadTimeout OBJECT 5861 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5862 DESCRIPTION 5863 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5864 5865 OBJECT prtInputNextIndex 5866 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5867 DESCRIPTION 5868 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5869 5870 OBJECT prtOutputDefaultIndex MIN-ACCESS read-only 5871 5872 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5873 5874 5875 OBJECT prtOutputMaxCapacity MIN-ACCESS read-only 5876 5877 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5878 5879 prtOutputRemainingCapacity 5880 OBJECT MIN-ACCESS read-only 5881 5882 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5883 5884 prtOutputName 5885 OBJECT MIN-ACCESS read-only 5886 5887 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5888 5889 prtOutputSecurity 5890 OBJECT 5891 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5892 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5893 5894 prtOutputMaxDimFeedDir 5895 OBJECT 5896 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5897 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5898 5899 prtOutputMaxDimXFeedDir 5900 OBJECT

5901 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5902 DESCRIPTION 5903 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5904 5905 prtOutputMinDimFeedDir OBJECT 5906 MIN-ACCESS read-only DESCRIPTION 5907 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5908 5909 5910 prtOutputMinDimXFeedDir OBJECT MIN-ACCESS read-only 5911 5912 DESCRIPTION 5913 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5914 prtOutputStackingOrder 5915 OBJECT MIN-ACCESS read-only 5916 5917 DESCRIPTION 5918 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5919 5920 OBJECT prtOutputPageDeliveryOrientation MIN-ACCESS read-only 5921 5922 DESCRIPTION 5923 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5924 5925 OBJECT prtOutputBursting 5926 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5927 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5928 5929 5930 prtOutputDecollating OBJECT MIN-ACCESS read-only 5931 5932 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5933 5934 5935 prtOutputPageCollated OBJECT 5936 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5937 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5938 5939 prtOutputOffsetStacking 5940 OBJECT 5941 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5942 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5943 5944 prtMarkerDefaultIndex 5945 OBJECT 5946 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5947 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5948 5949 prtMarkerSuppliesMaxCapacity 5950 OBJECT

5951 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5952 DESCRIPTION 5953 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5954 5955 prtMarkerSuppliesLevel OBJECT 5956 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5957 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5958 5959 5960 prtMediaPathDefaultIndex OBJECT MIN-ACCESS read-only 5961 5962 DESCRIPTION 5963 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5964 5965 OBJECT prtChannelCurrentJobCntlLangIndex 5966 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5967 DESCRIPTION 5968 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5969 5970 OBJECT prtChannelDefaultPageDescLangIndex MIN-ACCESS read-only 5971 5972 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5973 5974 5975 OBJECT prtChannelState 5976 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5977 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5978 5979 5980 OBJECT prtChannelIfIndex MIN-ACCESS read-only 5981 5982 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5983 5984 5985 prtInterpreterDefaultOrientation OBJECT 5986 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5987 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5988 5989 prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetIn 5990 OBJECT 5991 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5992 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5993 5994 prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetOut 5995 OBJECT 5996 MIN-ACCESS read-only 5997 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 5998 5999 prtConsoleLocalization 6000 OBJECT

Printer MIB V2

MIN-ACCESS read-only 6001 6002 DESCRIPTION "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 6003 6004 6005 prtConsoleDisable OBJECT 6006 MIN-ACCESS read-only DESCRIPTION 6007 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 6008 6009 6010 OBJECT prtConsoleDisplayBufferText MIN-ACCESS read-only 6011 6012 DESCRIPTION 6013 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 6014 6015 OBJECT prtConsoleOnTime 6016 MIN-ACCESS read-only 6017 DESCRIPTION 6018 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 6019 6020 OBJECT prtConsoleOffTime MIN-ACCESS read-only 6021 6022 DESCRIPTION 6023 "It is conformant to implement this object as read-only" 6024 6025 GROUP prtResponsiblePartyGroup 6026 DESCRIPTION "This group is unconditionally optional." 6027 6028 6029 GROUP prtExtendedInputGroup 6030 DESCRIPTION "This group is unconditionally optional." 6031 6032 prtInputMediaGroup 6033 GROUP 6034 DESCRIPTION "This group is unconditionally optional." 6035 6036 prtExtendedOutputGroup 6037 GROUP 6038 DESCRIPTION 6039 "This group is unconditionally optional." 6040 6041 GROUP prtOutputDimensionsGroup 6042 DESCRIPTION "This group is unconditionally optional." 6043 6044 prtOutputFeaturesGroup 6045 GROUP 6046 DESCRIPTION 6047 "This group is unconditionally optional." 6048 6049 prtMarkerSuppliesGroup GROUP DESCRIPTION 6050

Printer MIB V2

6051 "This group is unconditionally optional." 6052 6053 prtMarkerColorantGroup GROUP 6054 DESCRIPTION 6055 "This group is unconditionally optional." 6056 prtAuxiliarySheetGroup 6057 GROUP 6058 DESCRIPTION 6059 "This group is unconditionally optional." 6060 prtInputSwitchingGroup 6061 GROUP 6062 DESCRIPTION "This group is unconditionally optional." 6063 6064 6065 ::= { prtMIBConformance 1 } 6066 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { prtMIBConformance 2 } 6067 prtMIBGroups 6068 6069 prtGeneralGroup OBJECT-GROUP 6070 OBJECTS { prtGeneralConfigChanges, 6071 prtGeneralCurrentLocalization, prtGeneralReset, prtCoverDescription, 6072 6073 prtCoverStatus, 6074 prtLocalizationLanguage, prtLocalizationCountry, 6075 prtLocalizationCharacterSet, prtStorageRefIndex, 6076 prtDeviceRefIndex, prtGeneralPrinterName, 6077 prtGeneralSerialNumber } 6078 STATUS current 6079 DESCRIPTION 6080 "The general printer group." 6081 ::= { prtMIBGroups 1 } 6082 prtResponsiblePartyGroup OBJECT-GROUP 6083 OBJECTS { prtGeneralCurrentOperator, prtGeneralServicePerson } 6084 6085 STATUS current 6086 DESCRIPTION 6087 "The responsible party group contains contact information for humans responsible for the printer." 6088 6089 ::= { prtMIBGroups 2 } 6090 6091 prtInputGroup OBJECT-GROUP 6092 OBJECTS { prtInputDefaultIndex, prtInputType, prtInputDimUnit, prtInputMediaDimFeedDirDeclared, 6093 6094 prtInputMediaDimXFeedDirDeclared, 6095 prtInputMediaDimFeedDirChosen, 6096 prtInputMediaDimXFeedDirChosen, prtInputCapacityUnit, prtInputMaxCapacity, prtInputCurrentLevel, prtInputStatus, 6097 prtInputMediaName } 6098 6099 STATUS current 6100 DESCRIPTION

```
6101
               "The input group."
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 3 }
6102
6103
      prtExtendedInputGroup OBJECT-GROUP
6104
          OBJECTS { prtInputName, prtInputVendorName, prtInputModel,
6105
6106
                     prtInputVersion, prtInputSerialNumber,
                     prtInputDescription, prtInputSecurity }
6107
6108
          STATUS
                   current
6109
          DESCRIPTION
6110
               "The extended input group."
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 4 }
6111
6112
6113
      prtInputMediaGroup OBJECT-GROUP
          OBJECTS { prtInputMediaWeight, prtInputMediaType,
6114
                     prtInputMediaColor, prtInputMediaFormParts }
6115
6116
          STATUS current
6117
          DESCRIPTION
6118
               "The input media group."
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 5 }
6119
6120
      prtOutputGroup OBJECT-GROUP
6121
6122
          OBJECTS { prtOutputDefaultIndex, prtOutputType,
                     prtOutputCapacityUnit, prtOutputMaxCapacity,
6123
6124
                     prtOutputRemainingCapacity, prtOutputStatus }
6125
          STATUS current
6126
          DESCRIPTION
6127
               "The output group."
          ::= { prtMIBGroups 6 }
6128
6129
6130
      prtExtendedOutputGroup OBJECT-GROUP
          OBJECTS { prtOutputName, prtOutputVendorName, prtOutputModel,
6131
6132
                     prtOutputVersion, prtOutputSerialNumber,
                     prtOutputDescription, prtOutputSecurity }
6133
6134
          STATUS current
6135
          DESCRIPTION
               "The extended output group."
6136
          ::= { prtMIBGroups 7 }
6137
6138
6139
      prtOutputDimensionsGroup OBJECT-GROUP
          OBJECTS { prtOutputDimUnit, prtOutputMaxDimFeedDir,
6140
6141
                     prtOutputMaxDimXFeedDir, prtOutputMinDimFeedDir,
6142
                     prtOutputMinDimXFeedDir }
6143
          STATUS current
6144
          DESCRIPTION
               "The output dimensions group"
6145
6146
          ::= { prtMIBGroups 8 }
6147
      prtOutputFeaturesGroup OBJECT-GROUP
6148
6149
          OBJECTS { prtOutputStackingOrder,
                     prtOutputPageDeliveryOrientation, prtOutputBursting,
6150
```

```
6151
                     prtOutputDecollating, prtOutputPageCollated,
6152
                     prtOutputOffsetStacking }
                  current
6153
          STATUS
6154
          DESCRIPTION
6155
               "The output features group."
6156
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 9 }
6157
      prtMarkerGroup OBJECT-GROUP
6158
6159
          OBJECTS { prtMarkerDefaultIndex, prtMarkerMarkTech,
6160
                     prtMarkerCounterUnit, prtMarkerLifeCount,
                     prtMarkerPowerOnCount, prtMarkerProcessColorants,
6161
6162
                     prtMarkerSpotColorants, prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit,
6163
                     prtMarkerAddressabilityFeedDir,
                     prtMarkerAddressabilityXFeedDir, prtMarkerNorthMargin,
6164
6165
                     prtMarkerSouthMargin, prtMarkerWestMargin,
6166
                     prtMarkerEastMargin, prtMarkerStatus }
6167
                  current
          STATUS
6168
          DESCRIPTION
               "The marker group."
6169
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 10 }
6170
6171
6172
      prtMarkerSuppliesGroup OBJECT-GROUP
6173
          OBJECTS { prtMarkerSuppliesMarkerIndex,
6174
                     prtMarkerSuppliesColorantIndex, prtMarkerSuppliesClass,
6175
                     prtMarkerSuppliesType, prtMarkerSuppliesDescription,
                     prtMarkerSuppliesSupplyUnit,
6176
                     prtMarkerSuppliesMaxCapacity, prtMarkerSuppliesLevel }
6177
6178
          STATUS
                  current
6179
          DESCRIPTION
               "The marker supplies group."
6180
6181
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 11 }
6182
      prtMarkerColorantGroup OBJECT-GROUP
6183
          OBJECTS { prtMarkerColorantMarkerIndex, prtMarkerColorantRole,
6184
                     prtMarkerColorantValue, prtMarkerColorantTonality }
6185
6186
          STATUS
                  current
6187
          DESCRIPTION
               "The marker colorant group."
6188
6189
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 12 }
6190
6191
      prtMediaPathGroup OBJECT-GROUP
          OBJECTS { prtMediaPathDefaultIndex, prtMediaPathMaxSpeedPrintUnit,
6192
6193
                     prtMediaPathMediaSizeUnit, prtMediaPathMaxSpeed,
                     prtMediaPathMaxMediaFeedDir,
6194
                     prtMediaPathMaxMediaXFeedDir,
6195
6196
                     prtMediaPathMinMediaFeedDir,
                     prtMediaPathMinMediaXFeedDir, prtMediaPathType,
6197
                     prtMediaPathDescription, prtMediaPathStatus}
6198
6199
          STATUS current
6200
          DESCRIPTION
```

```
6201
               "The media path group."
6202
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 13 }
6203
6204
      prtChannelGroup OBJECT-GROUP
6205
          OBJECTS { prtChannelType, prtChannelProtocolVersion,
6206
                     prtChannelCurrentJobCntlLangIndex,
                     prtChannelDefaultPageDescLangIndex, prtChannelState,
6207
                     prtChannelIfIndex, prtChannelStatus, prtChannelInformation
6208
6209
6210
          STATUS current
6211
          DESCRIPTION
6212
               "The channel group."
6213
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 14 }
6214
6215
      prtInterpreterGroup OBJECT-GROUP
          OBJECTS { prtInterpreterLangFamily, prtInterpreterLangLevel,
6216
6217
                     prtInterpreterLangVersion, prtInterpreterDescription,
6218
                     prtInterpreterVersion, prtInterpreterDefaultOrientation,
                     prtInterpreterFeedAddressability,
6219
6220
                     prtInterpreterXFeedAddressability,
                     prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetIn,
6221
6222
                     prtInterpreterDefaultCharSetOut, prtInterpreterTwoWay }
6223
          STATUS
                   current
6224
          DESCRIPTION
6225
               "The interpreter group."
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 15 }
6226
6227
      prtConsoleGroup OBJECT-GROUP
6228
          OBJECTS { prtConsoleLocalization, prtConsoleNumberOfDisplayLines,
6229
                     prtConsoleNumberOfDisplayChars, prtConsoleDisable,
6230
6231
                     prtConsoleDisplayBufferText, prtConsoleOnTime,
6232
                     prtConsoleOffTime, prtConsoleColor,
6233
                     prtConsoleDescription }
6234
          STATUS current
6235
          DESCRIPTION
6236
               "The console group."
6237
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 16 }
6238
6239
      prtAlertTableGroup OBJECT-GROUP
          OBJECTS { prtAlertIndex, prtAlertCriticalEvents, prtAlertAllEvents,
6240
6241
                     prtAlertSeverityLevel, prtAlertTrainingLevel,
6242
                     prtAlertGroup, prtAlertGroupIndex, prtAlertLocation,
                     prtAlertCode, prtAlertDescription, prtAlertTime }
6243
6244
          STATUS
                  current
6245
          DESCRIPTION
6246
               "The alert table group."
6247
           ::= { prtMIBGroups 17 }
6248
6249
      -- prtAlertTimeGroup has been DEPRECATED (prtMIBGroups 18)
6250
```

Printer MIB V2

INTERNET DRAFT

```
6251
      _ _
6252
6253
      prtAuxiliarySheetGroup OBJECT-GROUP
6254
          OBJECTS { prtAuxiliarySheetStartupPage,
6255
                    prtAuxiliarySheetBannerPage }
6256
          STATUS current
6257
          DESCRIPTION
6258
               "The auxiliary sheet group."
6259
          ::= { prtMIBGroups 19 }
6260
      prtInputSwitchingGroup OBJECT-GROUP
6261
6262
          OBJECTS { prtInputMediaLoadTimeout, prtInputNextIndex }
6263
          STATUS current
6264
          DESCRIPTION
6265
               "The input switching group."
          ::= { prtMIBGroups 20 }
6266
6267
6268
      END
6269
6270
      6.
          IANA Considerations
6271
6272
      See section 2.4.1, 'Registering Additional Enumerated Values'.
6273
6274
      7.
          Internationalization Considerations
6275
6276
      See section 2.2.1.1, 'International Considerations'.
6277
6278
          Security Considerations
      8.
6279
6280
      The Printer MIB specifies a database and not necessarily a protocol for
      accessing the database. With regards to the security of the information
6281
6282
      within the database, it is anticipated that the primary vehicle for
6283
      accessing this data will be through the use of the Simple Network
6284
      Protocol (SNMP). There are a number of management objects defined in
      this MIB that have a MAX-ACCESS clause of read-write. Such objects may
6285
      be considered sensitive or vulnerable in some network environments.
6286
                                                                             The
6287
      support for SET operations in a non-secure environment without proper
6288
      protection can have a negative effect on network operations.
6289
6290
      SNMPv1 by itself is not a secure environment. Even if the network is
6291
      secure (for example by using IPSec), there is no control as to who on
      the secure network is allowed to access and GET/SET (read/change) the
6292
6293
      objects in this MIB.
6294
6295
      It is recommended that implementers consider the security features
6296
      provided by the SNMPv3 framework. Specifically, the use of the User-
      based Security Model RFC 2274 [12] and the View-based Access Control
6297
6298
      Model RFC 2275 [15] is recommended.
6299
6300
      It is then a customer/user responsibility to ensure that the SNMP entity
```

6304

6314

6316

6319

6332

6335

6342

6344

Printer MIB V2

6301 giving access to an instance of this MIB, is properly configured to give 6302 access to the objects only to those principals (users) that have 6303 legitimate rights to indeed GET or SET them.

Where the operational capability of the printing device are especially 6305 vulnerable or difficult to administer, certain objects within this MIB 6306 have been tagged as READ-ONLY, preventing modification. Further, for all 6307 READ-WRITE objects within the MIB, the working group has included 6308 6309 specific conformance guidelines stating that vendors are free to implement these objects as READ-ONLY. This conformance allowance should 6310 6311 cover cases where specific vendor vulnerabilities may differ from product to product. (See conformance section with regards to MIN-ACCESS 6312 6313 clauses).

6315 9. Copyright Section

6317 "Copyright (C) The Internet Society 1995, 1997, 2000. All Rights 6318 Reserved.

6320 This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to 6321 others, and derivative works that comment on or otherwise explain or assist in its implementation may be prepared, copied, published and 6322 distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any kind, 6323 6324 provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph are included 6325 on all such copies and derivative works. However, this document itself 6326 may not be modified in any way, such as by removing the copyright notice or references to the Internet Society or other Internet organizations, 6327 except as needed for the purpose of developing Internet standards in 6328 which case the procedures for copyrights defined in the Internet 6329 6330 Standards process must be followed, or as required to translate it into 6331 languages other than English.

6333 The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be 6334 revoked by the Internet Society or its successors or assigns.

6336 This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS
6337 IS" basis and THE INTERNET SOCIETY AND THE INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK
6338 FORCE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT
6339 LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT
6340 INFRINGE ANY RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR
6341 FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

6343 10. References

6345 [NVT ASCII] J. Postel, J. Reynolds, "TELENET PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION", 6346 RFC 854, May 1983. 6347

6348 [US-ASCII] Coded Character Set - 7-bit American Standard Code for 6349 Information Interchange, ANSI X3.4-1986. 6350

6351 [HOST RESOURCES MIB] S. Waldbusser, P. Grillo, "HOST RESOURCES MIB", RFC 6352 2790, March 2000.

6353

6355

6366

6368

6373

6384

6387

6390

6399

INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2 14 July 2000

6354 Appendix A - Glossary of Terms

Addressability - On the marker, the number of distinct marking units 6356 (pels) per unit of addressability unit that can be set; for example, 300 6357 dots per inch is expressed as 300 per 1000 Thousandths Of Inches and 4 6358 dots per millimeter is 4 per 1000 Micrometers. Addressability is not 6359 resolution because marks that are one addressability position apart may 6360 6361 not be independently resolvable by the eye due to factors such as gain 6362 in the area of marks so they overlap or nearly touch. 6363

- 6364 Alert - A reportable event for which there is an entry in the alert 6365 table.
- 6367 Bin - An output sub-unit which may or may not be removable.
- 6369 Binary Change Event - An event which comes in pairs; the leading edge event and the trailing edge event. The leading edge event enters a state 6370 6371 from which there is only one exit. A binary change event may be critical or non-critical. See unary change event. 6372
- 6374 Bursting - The process by which continuous media is separated into individual sheets, typically by bursting along pre-formed perforations. 6375 6376
- Channel A term used to describe a single source of data which is 6377 6378 presented to a printer. The model that we use in describing a printer 6379 allows for an arbitrary number of channels. Multiple channels can exist on the same physical port. This is commonly done over Ethernet ports 6380 where EtherTalk, TCP/IP, and SPX/IPX protocols can be supplying 6381 different data streams simultaneously to a single printer on the same 6382 6383 physical port.
- 6385 Collation - In multiple copy output, placing the pages from separate 6386 copies into separate ordered sets, ready for binding.
- 6388 Control Language - A data syntax or language for controlling the printer through the print data channel. 6389
- 6391 Critical Alert - An alert triggered by an event which leads to a state 6392 in which printing is no longer possible; the printer is stopped. 6393
- Decollating The process by which the individual parts within a multi-6394 6395 part form are separated and sorted into separate stacks for each part. 6396
- 6397 Description - Information about the configuration and capabilities of 6398 the printer and its various sub-units.
- 6400 DPA - ISO 10175 Document Printing Application standard. A standard for 6401 a client server protocol for a print system, including (1) submitting print jobs to and (2) managing print jobs in a spooler. 6402 6403

6405

6408

6410

6420

6428

6431

6435

6439

6442

6445

6450

Printer MIB V2

6404 Event - A state change in the printer.

6406 Group - A collection of objects that represent a type of sub-unit of the 6407 printer.

6409 IANA - Internet Assigned Numbers Authority. See STD 2, RFC 1700.

6411 Idempotent - Idempotence is the property of an operation that results in 6412 the same state no matter how many times it is executed (at least once). This is a property that is shared by true databases in which operations 6413 6414 on data items only change the state of the data item and do not have other side effects. Because the SNMP data model is that of operations 6415 on a database, SNMP MIB objects should be assumed to be idempotent. If 6416 a MIB object is defined in a non-idempotent way, the this data model can 6417 6418 break in subtle ways when faced with packet loss, multiple managers, and 6419 other common conditions.

In order to fulfill the common need for actions to result from SNMP Set operations, SNMP MIB objects can be modeled such that the change in state from one state to another has the side effect of causing an action. It is important to note that with this model, an SNMP operation that sets a value equal to its current value will cause no action. This retains the idempotence of a single command, while allowing actions to be initiated by SNMP SET requests.

6429 Input - A tray or bin from which instances of the media are obtained and 6430 fed into the Media Path.

6432 Interpreter - The embodiment of an algorithm that processes a data 6433 stream consisting of a Page Description Language (PDL) and/or a Control 6434 Language.

6436 Localization - The specification of human language, country, and 6437 character set needed to present information to people in their native 6438 languages.

6440 Management Application (a.k.a. Manager) - A program which queries and 6441 controls one or more managed nodes.

6443 Management Station - A physical computer on which one or more management 6444 applications can run.

6446 Media Path - The mechanisms that transport instances of the media from 6447 an input, through the marker, possibly through media buffers and duplex 6448 pathways, out to the output with optional finishing applied. The inputs 6449 and outputs are not part of the Media Path.

Non-critical Alert - An alert triggered by a reportable event which does not lead to a state in which printing is no longer possible; such an alert may lead to a state from which printing may no longer be possible

Printer MIB V2

6454 in the future, such as the low toner state or the alert may be pure informational, such as a configuration change at the printer. 6455 6456 6457 Output - A bin or stacker which accepts instances of media that have 6458 been processed by a printer. 6459 6460 Page Description Language (PDL) - A data syntax or language for the electronic representation of a document as a sequence of page images. 6461 6462 Printer - A physical device that takes media from an input source, 6463 6464 produces marks on that media according to some page description or page control language and puts the result in some output destination, 6465 possibly with finishing applied. 6466 6467 6468 Printing - The entire process of producing a printed document from 6469 generation of the file to be printed, choosing printing properties, selection of a printer, routing, queuing, resource management, 6470 6471 scheduling, and finally printing including notifying the user. 6472 6473 Reportable event - An event that is deemed of interest to a management station watching the printer. 6474 6475 Status - Information regarding the current operating state of the 6476 6477 printer and its various sub-units. This is an abstraction of the exact 6478 physical condition of the printer. 6479 6480 Sub-mechanism - A distinguishable part of a sub-unit. 6481 6482 Sub-unit - A part of the printer which may be a physical part, such as 6483 one of the input sources or a logical part such as an interpreter. 6484 6485 Tray - An input sub-unit which is typically removable. 6486 6487 Unary Change Event - An event that indicates a change of state of the 6488 printer, but to a state which is (often) just as valid as the state that was left, and from which no return is necessary. See binary change 6489 6490 event. 6491 6492 Visible state - The portion of the state of the printer that can be 6493 examined by a management application. 6494 6495 Warning - A non-critical alert. See non-critical alert. 6496

Printer MIB V2

6497 Appendix B - Media Size Names from ISO/IEC 10175 Document Printing 6498 Architecture 6499 6500 For the convenience of management application developers, this appendix lists the standardized media size names from ISO/IEC 10175 Document 6501 6502 Printing Application (DPA). Management applications that present a dialogue for choosing or displaying media size are encouraged to present 6503 relevant names from this list to avoid requiring the user to remember 6504 6505 the physical dimensions used to describe the size of the media. A printer implementing the Printer MIB has no knowledge of these names, 6506 6507 however; all media sizes in the MIB are given in terms of media 6508 dimensions as the values of prtMediaDimFeedDir and prtInputChosenMediaDimXFeedDir. 6509 6510 6511 String name Description 6512 6513 other 6514 6515 unknown 6516 na-letter or letter North American letter size: 8.5 by 11 inches 6517 6518 North American legal na-legal or legal size: 8.5 by 14 inches 6519 6520 na-10x13-envelope North American 10x13 envelope 6521 size: 10 by 13 inches 6522 na-9x12-envelope North American 9x12 envelope size: 9 by 12 inches 6523 6524 na-number-10-envelope North American number 10 business envelope 6525 4.125 by 9.5 inches size: 6526 North American 7x9 na-7x9-envelope 6527 size: 7 by 9 inches 6528 na-9x11-envelope North American 9x11 6529 size: 9 by 11 inches North American 10x14 envelope 6530 na-10x14-envelope 6531 size: 10 by 14 inches North American number 9 business envelope 6532 na-number-9-envelope 6533 na-6x9-envelope North American 6x9 envelope 6534 size: 6 by 9 inches 6535 na-10x15-envelope North American 10x15 envelope 6536 size: 10 by 15 inches 6537 а engineering A size 8.5 inches by 11 inches 6538 engineering B size 11 inches by 17 inches b engineering C size 17 inches by 22 inches 6539 С 6540 engineering D size 22 inches by 34 inches d 6541 engineering E size 34 inches by 44 inches е ISO A0 size: 841 mm by 1189 mm 6542 iso-a0 ISO Al size: 594 mm by 841 mm 6543 iso-al 6544 iso-a2 ISO A2 size: 420 mm by 594 mm 6545 iso-a3 ISO A3 size: 297 mm by 420 mm ISO A4 size: 210 mm by 297 mm 6546 iso-a4

			_				_		
6547	iso-a5	ISO		size:			_		
6548	iso-a6	ISO					-		
6549	iso-a7	ISO				mm	-		
6550	iso-a8	ISO		size:		mm	-		mm
6551	iso-a9	ISO		size:		mm	-		mm
6552	iso-al0	ISO				mm		37	
6553	iso-b0	ISO			1000				
6554	iso-bl	ISO		size:			_	1000	
6555	iso-b2	ISO	В2	size:	500		-		mm
6556	iso-b3	ISO	В3	size:	353	mm	by	500	mm
6557	iso-b4	ISO	В4	size:	250	mm	by	353	mm
6558	iso-b5	ISO	В5	size:	176	mm	by	250	mm
6559	iso-b6	ISO	вб	size:	125	mm	by	176	mm
6560	iso-b7	ISO	В7	size:	88	mm	by	125	mm
6561	iso-b8	ISO	В8	size:	62	mm	by	88	mm
6562	iso-b9	ISO	в9	size:	44	mm	by	62	mm
6563	iso-b10	ISO	в10) size:	31	mm	by	44	mm
6564	iso-c0	ISO	C0	size:	917	mm	by	1297	mm
6565	iso-cl	ISO	C1	size:	648	mm	by	917	mm
6566	iso-c2	ISO	C2	size:	458	mm	by	648	mm
6567	iso-c3	ISO	C3	size:	324	mm	by	458	mm
6568	iso-c4	ISO	C4	size:	229	mm	by	324	mm
6569	iso-c5	ISO	C5	size:	162	mm	by	229	mm
6570	iso-c6	ISO	C6	size:			_		mm
6571	iso-c7			size:			_		
6572	iso-c8			size:			_		
6573	iso-designated			signated			-		
6574	2			size:	-	-	by	220	mm
6575	jis-b0	JIS	в0	size				1456	
6576	jis-bl	JIS					_	1030	
6577	jis-b2	JIS	в2				_		
6578	jis-b3	JIS					-		
6579	jis-b4	JIS		size	257		_		
6580	jis-b5	JIS		size	182		_		
6581	jis-b6			size	128				
6582	jis-b7	JIS		size		mm		128	
6583	jis-b8	JIS		size		mm	-		mm
6584	jis-b9	JIS		size		mm	_		mm
6585	jis-b10	JIS				mm	-		mm
6586		010			52		~1	10	
0000									

6588

6606

Printer MIB V2

6587 Appendix C - Media Names

6589 For the convenience of management application developers, this appendix 6590 lists the standardized media names from ISO/IEC 10175 Document Printing Application (DPA). Management applications that present a dialogue for 6591 choosing media may wish to use these names as an alternative to 6592 separately specifying, size, color, and/or type. Using standard media 6593 6594 names will mean that a single management application dealing with 6595 printers from different vendors and under different system mangers will 6596 tend to use the same names for the same media. If selection of media by 6597 name is used, the attributes (size, type or color) implied by the name 6598 must be explicitly mapped to the appropriate object (prtInputDeclared-MediaDimFeedDir, prtInputDeclaredMediaDimXFeedDir, prtInputMediaType and 6599 prtInputMediaColor) in the MIB. The object prtInputMediaName is intended 6600 6601 for display to an operator and is purely descriptive. The value in 6602 prtInputMediaName is not interpreted by the printer so using a standard 6603 name for this value will not change any of the other media attributes 6604 nor will it cause an alert if the media in the input sub-unit does not 6605 match the name.

6607	Simple Name	Descriptor	r Text
6608	-	-	
6609	other		
6610	unknown		
6611	iso-a4-white	Specifies the ISO	A4 white medium with
6612		size: 210 mm by	297 mm as defined in ISO
6613		216	
6614	iso-a4-coloured	Specifies the ISO	A4 colored medium with
6615		size: 210 mm by	297 mm as defined in ISO
6616		216	
6617	iso-a4-transparent	Specifies the ISO	A4 transparent medium
6618		with size: 210 m	nm by 297 mm as defined in
6619		ISO 216	
6620	iso-a3-white	-	A3 white medium with
6621		—	420 mm as defined in ISO 216
6622	iso-a3-coloured	-	A3 colored medium with
6623			420 mm as defined in ISO 216
6624	iso-a5-white	—	A5 white medium with
6625			210 mm as defined in ISO 216
6626	iso-a5-coloured	-	A5 colored medium with
6627			210 mm as defined in ISO 216
6628	iso-b4-white	-	B4 white medium with
6629			353 mm as defined in ISO 216
6630	iso-b4-coloured	—	B4 colored medium with
6631			353 mm as defined in ISO 216
6632	iso-b5-white	-	B5 white medium with
6633		-	250 mm as defined in ISO 216
6634	iso-b5-coloured	-	B5 colored medium with
6635			250 mm as defined in ISO 216
6636	jis-b4-white	Specifies the JIS	B4 white medium with

Expires 14 January 2001

	INTERNET DRAFT	Printer MIB V2	14 July 2000
6637		size: 257 mm by 364 mm as defined	d in JIS P0138
6638	jis-b4-coloured	Specifies the JIS B4 colored medium	
6639	<u></u>	size: 257 mm by 364 mm as defined	
6640	jis-b5-white	Specifies the JIS B5 white medium v	
6641	5-2 20	size: 182 mm by 257 mm as defined	
6642	jis-b5-coloured	Specifies the JIS B5 colored medium	
6643		size: 182 mm by 257 mm as defined	
6644			
	The following standar	d values are defined for North Amer:	ican media:
6646	5		
6647	na-letter-white	Specifies the North American lette:	r white
6648		medium with size: 8.5 inches by 1	
6649	na-letter-coloured	Specifies the North American lette:	
6650		medium with size: 8.5 inches by 1	
6651	na-letter-transpare	-	
6652	-	Specifies the North American lette:	r
6653		transparent medium with size: 8.	5 inches
6654		by 11 inches	
6655	na-legal-white	Specifies the North American legal	white
6656		medium with size: 8.5 inches by 2	14 inches
6657	na-legal-coloured	Specifies the North American legal	colored
6658		medium with size: 8.5 inches by 2	14 inches
6659			
6660	The following stand	ard values are defined for envelope:	s:
6661			
6662	iso-b5-envelope	Specifies the ISO B5 envelope media	um
6663		with size: 176 mm by 250 mm	
6664		as defined in ISO 216 and ISO 269	
6665	iso-b4-envelope	Specifies the ISO B4 envelope media	um
6666		with size: 250 mm by 353 mm	
6667		as defined in ISO 216	
6668	iso-c4-envelope	Specifies the ISO C4 envelope medi	um
6669		with size: 229 mm by 324 mm	0
6670		as defined in ISO 216 and ISO 26	
6671	iso-c5-envelope	Specifies the ISO C5 envelope media	um
6672		with size: 162 mm by 229 mm	
6673 6674	iso-designated-long	as defined in ISO 269	
6675	150-designated-10ng	-	
6676		Specifies the ISO Designated Long e medium with size: 110 mm by 220 m	_
6677		as defined in ISO 269	
6678		as defined in 150 209	
6679	na-10x13-envelope	Specified the North American 10x12	onvolono
6680	na-rovro-enverope	Specifies the North American 10x13 medium with size: 10 inches by 11	—
6681	na-9x12-envelope	Specifies the North American 9x12	
6682	IIG AVIZ EIIVETOPE	medium with size: 9 inches by 12	
6683	na-number-10-envelo	—	11101100
6684		Specifies the North American numbe:	r 10
6685		business envelope medium with size	
6686		inches by 9.5 inches	

	INTERNET DRAFT		Printer I	MIB V2			14 July	2000
6687 6688 6689	na-7x9-envelo	pe	Specifies the envelope	North	American	7x9 inch		
6690 6691 6692	na-9x11-envel	ope	Specifies the envelope	North	American	9x11 inc	h	
6693 6694 6695	na-10x14-enve	lope	Specifies the envelope	North	American	10x14 in	ch	
6696	na-number-9-e	nvelon	2					
6697 6698		IIV CI OP	Specifies the business env		American	number 9		
6699 6700 6701	na-6x9-envelo	pe	Specifies the envelope	_	American	6x9 inch		
6702 6703	na-10x15-enve	lope	Specifies the envelope	North	American	10x15 in	ch	
6704 6705 6706 6707	The following s used media (whi			efined	for the 1	ess comm	only	
6708 6709 6710	iso-a0-white	wit	fies the ISO A n size: 841 m defined in ISO	n by 11				
6711 6712 6713	iso-al-white	Speci wit	fies the ISO A n size: 594 m defined in ISO	l white n by 84				
6714 6715 6716	iso-a2-white	Speci wit	fies the ISO A n size: 420 m defined in ISO	2 white n by 59				
6717 6718 6719	iso-a6-white	wit	fies the ISO A n size: 105 m defined in ISO	n by 14				
6720 6721 6722	iso-a7-white	wit	fies the ISO A' n size: 74 mm defined in ISO	by 105				
6723 6724 6725	iso-a8-white	wit	fies the ISO A n size: 52 mm defined in ISO	by 74				
6726 6727 6728	iso-a9-white	wit	fies the ISO A n size: 39 mm defined in ISO	by 52				
6729 6730 6731	iso-10-white	wit	fies the ISO A n size: 26 mm defined in ISO	by 37				
6732 6733 6734	iso-b0-white	wit	fies the ISO B n size: 1000 m defined in ISO	n by 14				
6735 6736	iso-bl-white	Speci	fies the ISO B					

	INTERNET DRAFT	Printer MIB V2	14 July
6737 6738 6739 6740	iso-b2-white	as defined in ISO 216 Specifies the ISO B2 white medium with size: 500 mm by 707 mm as defined in ISO 216	
6741 6742 6743	iso-b3-white	Specifies the ISO B3 white medium with size: 353 mm by 500 mm as defined in ISO 216	
6744 6745 6746	iso-b6-white	Specifies the ISO B6 white medium with size: 125 mm by 176 mm i as defined in ISO 216	
6747 6748 6749	iso-b7-white	Specifies the ISO B7 white medium with size: 88 mm by 125 mm as defined in ISO 216	
6750 6751 6752	iso-b8-white	Specifies the ISO B8 white medium with size: 62 mm by 88 mm as defined in ISO 216	
6753 6754 6755	iso-b9-white	Specifies the ISO B9 white medium with size: 44 mm by 62 mm as defined in ISO 216	
6756 6757 6758	iso-b10-white	Specifies the ISO B10 white medium with size: 31 mm by 44 mm as defined in ISO 216	
6759 6760	jis-b0-white	Specifies the JIS B0 white medium with s 1030 mm by 1456 mm	
6761 6762	jis-bl-white	Specifies the JIS B1 white medium with s 728 mm by 1030 mm	
6763 6764 6765	jis-b2-white	Specifies the JIS B2 white medium with s 515 mm by 728 mm	
6766 6767	jis-b3-white jis-b6-white	Specifies the JIS B3 white medium with s 364 mm by 515 mm Specifies the JIS B6 white medium with s	
6768 6769	jis-b0-white	257 mm by 364 mm Specifies the JIS B7 white medium with s	
6770 6771	jis-b8-white	182 mm by 257 mm Specifies the JIS B8 white medium with s	
6772 6773	jis-b9-white	128 mm by 182 mm Specifies the JIS B9 white medium with s	
6774 6775	-	91 mm by 128 mm	
6776 6777	JIS-DIU-WIIILE	Specifies the JIS B10 white medium with 64 mm by 91 mm	5146.

2000

6778	The	following	standard values are defined for engineering media:
6779		a	Specifies the engineering A size medium with
6780			size: 8.5 inches by 11 inches
6781		b	Specifies the engineering B size medium with
6782			size: 11 inches by 17 inches
6783		C	Specifies the engineering C size medium with
6784			size: 17 inches by 22 inches
6785		d	Specifies the engineering D size medium with
6786			size: 22 inches by 34 inches
6787		е	Specifies the engineering E size medium with
6788			size: 34 inches by 44 inches
6789			

Printer MIB V2

6790 Appendix D - Roles of Users 6791 6792 Background 6793 6794 The need for "Role Models" stemmed in large part from the need to understand the importance of any given proposed object for the MIB. 6795 Many times the real world need for a proposed object would be debated 6796 6797 within the group; the debate would typically result in the need to 6798 describe the potential usage of the object in terms of a "live" person 6799 performing some type of printing-related task. 6800 Determining the value of a proposed object through identification of the 6801 associated human users was found to be so common that a more formalized model was required for consistent analysis. The model describing 6802 6803 categories of human-oriented tasks is called "Role Models" in this 6804 document. 6805 In developing the Role Models it was necessary to identify the common, primary tasks that humans typically face when interacting with a printer 6806 6807 and its related printing system(s). It was expected that certain kinds of tasks would serve to identify the various Role Models. 6808 In presenting the set of Role Models, the set of "Common Print System 6809 6810 Tasks" are first presented, followed by the set of Role Model definitions. Finally, a simple matrix is presented in which Role Models 6811 and Tasks are cross-compared. 6812 6813 6814 Common Print System Tasks 6815 Upon researching the many tasks encountered by humans in dealing with 6816 printers and printing systems, the following were found to be pervasive 6817 6818 within any operating environment: 6819 6820 Printer job state - Determine the status of a job without a printer. 6821 6822 Printer capabilities - Determine the current capabilities of a printer, 6823 for example, the available media sizes, two-sided printing, a particular 6824 type of interpreter, etc. 6825 6826 Printer job submission - Submit a print job to a printer. 6827 6828 Printer job removal - Remove a job from a printer. 6829 6830 Notification of events - Receive notification of the existence of a 6831 defined printer event. An event can be of many types, including warnings, errors, job stage completion (e.g., "job done"), etc. 6832 6833 6834 Printer configuration - Query the current configuration of a printer. 6835 6836 Printer consumables - Determine the current state of any and all 6837 consumables within a printer. 6838 6839 Print job identification - Determine the identification of a job within

Lewis, Turner

Expires 14 January 2001

Printer MIB V2

6840 a printer. 6841 6842 Internal printer status - Determine the current status of the printer. 6843 6844 Printer identification - Determine the identity of a printer. Printer location - Determine the physical location of a printer. 6845 6846 6847 Local system configuration - Determine various aspects of the current 6848 configuration of the local system involved with the operation of a 6849 printer. 6850 These "tasks" cover a large spectrum of requirements surrounding the 6851 operation of a printer in a network environment. This list serves as 6852 the basis for defining the various Role Models described below. 6853 6854 Proposed Role Models 6855 Following is the list of "Role Models" used to evaluate the requirements 6856 6857 for any given Printer MIB object. Note that the keyword enclosed in parentheses represents an abbreviation for the particular Role Model in 6858 the matrix described later in this document. 6859 6860 User (USER) - A person or application that submits print jobs to the 6861 printer; typically viewed as the "end user" within the overall printing 6862 6863 environment. 6864 6865 Operator (OP) - A person responsible for maintaining a printer on a day-to-day basis, including such tasks as filling empty media trays, 6866 emptying full output trays, replacing toner cartridges, clearing simple 6867 6868 paper jams, etc. 6869 6870 Technician (TECH) - A person responsible for repairing a malfunctioning 6871 printer, performing routine preventive maintenance, and other tasks that 6872 typically require advanced training on the printer internals. An example of a "technician" would be a manufacturer's Field Service 6873 6874 representative, or other person formally trained by the manufacturer or similar representative. 6875 6876 6877 System Manager (MGR) - A person responsible for configuration and 6878 troubleshooting of components involved in the overall printing 6879 environment, including printers, print queues and network connectivity This person is typically responsible for ensuring the overall 6880 issues. 6881 operational integrity of the print system components, and is typically viewed as the central point of coordination among all other Role Models. 6882 6883 6884 Help Desk (HELP) - A person responsible for supporting Users in their printing needs, including training Users and troubleshooting Users' 6885 printing problems. 6886 6887 Asset Manager (AM) - A person responsible for managing an 6888 organization's printing system assets (primarily printers). 6889 Such a

Expires 14 January 2001

person needs to be able to identify and track the location of printing 6890 6891 assets on an ongoing basis. 6892 6893 Capacity Planner (CP) - A person responsible for tracking the usage of printing resources on an ongoing basis for the purpose of planning 6894 6895 printer acquisitions and/or placement of printers based on usage trends. 6896 6897 Installer (INST) - A person or application responsible for installing or configuring printing system components on a local system. 6898 6899 6900 Accountant (ACCT) - A person responsible for tracking the usage of 6901 printing resources on an ongoing basis for the purpose of charging Users for resources used. 6902 6903 6904 Matrix of Common Print System Tasks and Role Models 6905 To better understand the relationship between the set of defined "Common 6906 6907 Print System Tasks" and the various "Role Models," the following matrix 6908 is provided. 6909 It is important to recognize that many of the tasks will appear to be 6910 applicable to many of the Role Models. However, when considering the actual context of a task, it is very important to realize that often the 6911 actual context of a task is such that the Role Model can change. 6912 6913 For example, it is obvious that a "System Manager" must be able to submit print jobs to a printer; however, when submitting a print job, a 6914 person identified as a "System Manager" is actually operating in the 6915 context of a "User" in this case; hence, the requirement to submit a 6916 print job is not listed as a requirement for a System Manager. 6917 Conversely, while a "User" must be able to remove a job previously 6918 6919 submitted to a printer, an "Operator" is often expected to be able to remove any print job from any printer; hence, print job removal is a 6920 (subtly different) requirement for both the "User" and "Operator" Role 6921 6922 Models.

6923

	INTERNET DRAFT Printer MIB V2								-	14 July	2000
6924 6925		Role	Mod	els							
6926											
6927	Requirement Area	USER	OP	TECH	MGR	HELP	AM	CP	INST	ACCT	
6928	Print job status	xx	xx	xx	XX	XX					
6929	Printer capabilities	xx			xx	XX					
6930	Print job submission	xx									
6931	Print job removal	xx	XX								
6932	Notification of events		xx	xx							
6933	Printer configuration				xx				xx		
6934	Printer consumables		XX					XX	xx		
6935	Print job identification	ı	XX		xx	XX		XX		XX	
6936	Internal printer status		XX	xx	xx						
6937	Printer identification		XX	xx	xx	XX	xx	XX	xx		
6938	Printer location							XX			
6939 6940	Local system configurati	on			xx				XX		

Appendix E - Overall Printer Status Table 6941 6942 6943 The Status Table establishes a convention for the top 25 printer errors. 6944 The table defines a suggested relationship between various printer states and the variables Printer hrDeviceStatus, hrPrinterStatus, 6945 6946 hrPrinterDetectedErrorState, prtAlertGroup, prtAlertCode and various 6947 sub-unit status variables (prtInputStatus, prtOutputStatus, prtMarkerStatus, prtMediaPathStatus and prtChannelStatus). This table is 6948 6949 the recommended implementation of these variables. It is provided to quide implementors of this MIB and users of the MIB by providing a 6950 6951 sample set of states and the variable values that are expected to be 6952 produced as result of that state. This information supplements that provided in Section 2.2.13.2 "Overall Printer Status". This is not an 6953 6954 exhaustive list rather it is a guideline. 6955 6956 The definition of PrtSubUnitStatusTC specifies that SubUnitStatus is an integer that is the sum of 5 distinct values/states: Availability, 6957 6958 Critical, Non-Critical, On-line and Transitioning. Thus when a non-critical alert or alerts are present the values for 6959 Availability, On-Line and Transitioning will be summed with the Non-6960 6961 Critical Alerts (8) value. 6962 The table was generated in landscape format and is located at 6963 ftp://ftp.pwg.org/pub/pwg/pmp/contributions/Top25Errors.pdf. 6964 6965

Printer MIB V2

6966 Appendix F - Participants 6967 The following people attended at least one meeting of the Printer 6968 6969 Working Group; many attended most meetings. 6970 6971 Ron Bergman - Hitachi Koki Luis Cubero - Hewlett-Packard 6972 Jay Cummings - Novell 6973 Andy Davidson - Tektronix 6974 Lee Farrell - Canon 6975 Joel Gyllenskog - Microworks 6976 6977 Tom Hastings - Xerox Scott Isaacson - Novell 6978 6979 Binnur Al-Kazily - Hewlett-Packard Rick Landau - Digital Equipment Corporation 6980 David Kellerman - Northlake Software 6981 6982 Harry Lewis - IBM 6983 Pete Loya - Hewlett-Packard 6984 Jay Martin - Underscore, Inc. 6985 Bob Pentecost - Hewlett-Packard Dave Roach - Unisys 6986 Stuart Rowley - Kyocera 6987 Bob Setterbo - Adobe 6988 Ron Smith - Texas Instruments 6989 6990 Mike Timperman - Lexmark Randy Turner - 2Wire, Inc. 6991 Bill Wagner - NETsilicon, Inc. 6992 Chris Wellens - Interworking Labs 6993 Craig Whittle - Sharp Labs 6994 Don Wright - Lexmark 6995 Lloyd Young - Lexmark 6996 6997 Atsushi Yuki - Kyocera Steve Zilles - Adobe 6998 6999 7000 Authors' Addresses 7001 7002 Harry Lewis 7003 IBM 7004 6300 Diagonal Hwy. Boulder, CO 80301 7005 Phone (303) 924-5337 7006 Email: harryl@us.ibm.com 7007 7008 7009 Randy Turner 7010 2Wire, Inc. 1704 Automation Parkway 7011 7012 San Jose, CA 95131 7013 Phone (408) 895-1216 7014 Email: rturner@2wire.com 7015

Printer MIB V2

7016 With significant contributions from the following individuals 7017 7018 Ron Bergman 7019 Hitachi-Koki 7020 Phone: (805) 578-4421 7021 Email: rbergma@hitachi-hkis.com 7022 7023 Gary Gocek (final editor, this document) 7024 Xerox Corporation 7025 (716) 422-8902 7026 Email: ggocek@crt.xerox.com 7027 7028 Joel Gyllenskog Microworks, Inc. 7029 7030 Phone: (208) 375-1234 7031 Email: joelgyllen@aol.com 7032 7033 Thomas N. Hastings 7034 Xerox Corporation Phone: (310) 333-6413 7035 7036 Email: hastings@cp10.es.xerox.com 7037 7038 Scott Isaacson 7039 Novell 7040 Phone: (801) 861-7366 7041 Email: sisaacson@novell.com 7042 Binnur Al-Kazily 7043 7044 Hewlett-Packard, Inc. Phone: (208) 396-6372 7045 7046 Email: binnur_al-kazily@hp.com 7047 7048 David Kellerman 7049 Northlake Software 7050 Phone: (503) 228-3383 7051 Email: kellerman@nls.com 7052 7053 Matt King 7054 Lexmark International 7055 Phone: (859) 232-6907 7056 Email: emking@lexmark.com 7057 7058 Jay Martin 7059 Underscore, Inc. 7060 Phone: (603) 889-7000 7061 Email: jkm@underscore.com 7062 7063 Ira McDonald 7064 High North Inc Phone: +1 906-494-2434 or +1 906-494-2697 7065

Lewis, Turner

7066 Email: imcdonald@sharplabs.com 7067 7068 Mike McKay 7069 Novell, Inc. 7070 7071 Bob Pentecost 7072 Hewlett-Packard 7073 Phone: (208) 396-3312 7074 Email: bpenteco@boi.hp.com 7075 7076 Stuart Rowley 7077 Kyocera Phone: (510) 299-7206 7078 7079 Email: stuart.rowley@kyocera.com 7080 7081 Ronald L. Smith 7082 Texas Instruments 7083 Phone: (817) 774-6151 7084 Email: rlsmith@nb.ppd.ti.com 7085 Gail Songer 7086 Peerless Systems Networking 7087 Phone: (650) 569-4414 7088 7089 Email: gsonger@peerless.com 7090 William Wagner 7091 NETsilicon, Inc. 7092 7093 Phone: 781-398-4588 7094 Email: bwagner@digprod.com 7095 7096 Chris Wellens 7097 Interworking Labs Phone: (408) 685-3190 7098 7099 Email: chrisw@iwl.com 7100 7101 F.D. Wright Lexmark International 7102 7103 Phone: (859) 232-4808 7104 Email: don@lexmark.com 7105 7106 Lloyd Young Lexmark International 7107 Phone: (859) 232-5150 7108 7109 Email: lpyoung@lexmark.com 7110 7111 Stephen N. Zilles 7112 Adobe Systems, Inc. 7113 Phone: (415) 962-4766 Email: szilles@mv.us.adobe.com 7114 7115